

ISO 20022

## Corporate Actions Maintenance 2020 - 2021 - ISO 15022 Variants

# Message Definition Report Part 2

Approved by the Securities SEG on the 25th of January 2021

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Corporate Actions Maintenance 2020 - 2021 - ISO 15022 Variants.

February 2021

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Message Set Overview</b>	<b>4</b>
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	4
<b>2</b>	<b>head.001.001.02 BusinessApplicationHeaderV02</b>	<b>7</b>
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	7
2.2	Structure	10
2.3	Constraints	11
2.4	Message Building Blocks	12
<b>3</b>	<b>seev.031.002.11 CorporateActionNotification002V11</b>	<b>23</b>
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	23
3.2	Structure	26
3.3	Constraints	38
3.4	Message Building Blocks	49
<b>4</b>	<b>seev.032.002.08 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice002V08</b>	<b>206</b>
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	206
4.2	Structure	207
4.3	Constraints	207
4.4	Message Building Blocks	208
<b>5</b>	<b>seev.033.002.11 CorporateActionInstruction002V11</b>	<b>214</b>
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	214
5.2	Structure	216
5.3	Constraints	218
5.4	Message Building Blocks	221
<b>6</b>	<b>seev.034.002.12 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V12</b>	<b>248</b>
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	248
6.2	Structure	250
6.3	Constraints	251
6.4	Message Building Blocks	254
<b>7</b>	<b>seev.035.002.12 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice002V12</b>	<b>269</b>
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	269
7.2	Structure	272
7.3	Constraints	281
7.4	Message Building Blocks	289
<b>8</b>	<b>seev.036.002.12 CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V12</b>	<b>403</b>
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	403
8.2	Structure	405
8.3	Constraints	412
8.4	Message Building Blocks	419

<b>9</b>	<b>seev.037.002.12 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice002V12</b>	516
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	516
9.2	Structure	518
9.3	Constraints	519
9.4	Message Building Blocks	521
<b>10</b>	<b>seev.038.002.06 CorporateActionNarrative002V06</b>	540
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	540
10.2	Structure	541
10.3	Constraints	541
10.4	Message Building Blocks	542
<b>11</b>	<b>seev.039.002.10 CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V10</b>	550
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	550
11.2	Structure	552
11.3	Constraints	553
11.4	Message Building Blocks	554
<b>12</b>	<b>seev.040.002.10 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V10</b>	567
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	567
12.2	Structure	568
12.3	Constraints	568
12.4	Message Building Blocks	571
<b>13</b>	<b>seev.041.002.11 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V11</b>	579
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	579
13.2	Structure	581
13.3	Constraints	582
13.4	Message Building Blocks	585
<b>14</b>	<b>seev.042.002.10 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport002V10</b>	599
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	599
14.2	Structure	600
14.3	Constraints	603
14.4	Message Building Blocks	605
<b>15</b>	<b>seev.044.002.10</b>	
	<b>CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice002V10</b>	647
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	647
15.2	Structure	649
15.3	Constraints	650
15.4	Message Building Blocks	651
<b>16</b>	<b>Message Items Types</b>	662
16.1	MessageComponents	662
16.2	Message Datatypes	1034

# 1 Message Set Overview

## 1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
head.001.001.02 BusinessApplicationHeaderV02	<p>The Business Layer deals with Business Messages. The behaviour of the Business Messages is fully described by the Business Transaction and the structure of the Business Messages is fully described by the Message Definitions and related Message Rules, Rules and Market Practices. All of which are registered in the ISO 20022 Repository.</p> <p>A single new Business Message (with its accompanying business application header) is created - by the sending MessagingEndpoint - for each business event; that is each interaction in a Business Transaction. A Business Message adheres to the following principles:</p> <p>" A Business Message (and its business application header) must not contain information about the Message Transport System or the mechanics or mechanism of message sending, transportation, or receipt.</p> <p>" A Business Message must be comprehensible outside of the context of the Transport Message. That is the Business Message must not require knowledge of the Transport Message to be understood.</p> <p>" A Business Message may contain headers, footers, and envelopes that are meaningful for the business. When present, they are treated as any other message content, which means that they are considered part of the Message Definition of the Business Message and as such will be part of the ISO 20022 Repository.</p> <p>" A Business Message refers to Business Actors by their Name. Each instance of a Business Actor has one Name. The Business Actor must not be referred to in the Transport Layer.</p> <p>Specific usage of this BusinessMessageHeader may be defined by the relevant SEG.</p>
seev.031.002.11 CorporateActionNotification002V11	<p>The CorporateActionNotification message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information, eligible balance and entitlements.</p> <p>It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.
seev.032.002.08 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice02V08	<p>An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.</p> <p>The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.</p>
seev.033.002.11 CorporateActionInstruction002V11	<p>The CorporateActionInstruction message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.</p> <p>This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.</p>
seev.034.002.12 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V12	<p>The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent, to report the status of a received corporate action election instruction.</p> <p>This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.</p>
seev.035.002.12 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice002V12	The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to pre-advise an upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.
seev.036.002.12 CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V12	The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm the posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.
seev.037.002.12 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice002V12	The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to reverse a previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.
seev.038.002.06 CorporateActionNarrative002V06	The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for such processes that cannot be handled using messages such as the CorporateActionNotification. It is not to be used for event narrative as that should be included in the CorporateActionNotification. Examples of when the CorporateActionNarrative message may be used include tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation

MessageDefinition	Definition
	requirements. This message should only be used when bilaterally agreed. This message is bi-directional.
seev.039.002.10 CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V10	The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.
seev.040.002.10 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V10	The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.
seev.041.002.11 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V11	The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report the status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.
seev.042.002.10 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport002V10	The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.
seev.044.002.10 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice002V10	The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

## 2 **head.001.001.02 BusinessApplicationHeaderV02**

### 2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The Business Layer deals with Business Messages. The behaviour of the Business Messages is fully described by the Business Transaction and the structure of the Business Messages is fully described by the Message Definitions and related Message Rules, Rules and Market Practices. All of which are registered in the ISO 20022 Repository.

A single new Business Message (with its accompanying business application header) is created - by the sending MessagingEndpoint - for each business event; that is each interaction in a Business Transaction. A Business Message adheres to the following principles:

" A Business Message (and its business application header) must not contain information about the Message Transport System or the mechanics or mechanism of message sending, transportation, or receipt.

" A Business Message must be comprehensible outside of the context of the Transport Message. That is the Business Message must not require knowledge of the Transport Message to be understood.

" A Business Message may contain headers, footers, and envelopes that are meaningful for the business. When present, they are treated as any other message content, which means that they are considered part of the Message Definition of the Business Message and as such will be part of the ISO 20022 Repository.

" A Business Message refers to Business Actors by their Name. Each instance of a Business Actor has one Name. The Business Actor must not be referred to in the Transport Layer.

Specific usage of this BusinessMessageHeader may be defined by the relevant SEG.

Outline

The BusinessApplicationHeaderV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. CharacterSet

Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

B. From

The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

C. To

The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

D. BusinessMessageIdentifier

Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

E. MessageDefinitionIdentifier

Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

F. BusinessService

Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

G. MarketPractice

Specifies the market practice to which the message conforms. The market practices are a set of rules agreed between parties that restricts the usage of the messages in order to achieve better STP (Straight Through Processing) rates.

A market practice specification may also extend the underlying message specification by using extensions or supplementary data of this underlying message.

H. CreationDate

Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

I. BusinessProcessingDate

Processing date and time indicated by the sender for the receiver of the business message. This date may be different from the date and time provided in the CreationDate.

Usage: Market practice or bilateral agreement should specify how this element should be used.

J. CopyDuplicate

Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

K. PossibleDuplicate

Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.



This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level retransmission.

L. Priority

Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

M. Signature

Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

N. Related

Specifies the Business Application Header(s) of the Business Message(s) to which this Business Message relates.

Can be used when replying to a query; can also be used when canceling or amending.

## 2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AppHdr>	[1..1]		C5	
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	12
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			12
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		12
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		13
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			13
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		13
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		13
	<b>BusinessMessageIdentifier</b> <BizMsgIdr>	[1..1]	Text		14
	<b>MessageDefinitionIdentifier</b> <MsgDefIdr>	[1..1]	Text		14
	<b>BusinessService</b> <BizSvc>	[0..1]	Text		14
	<b>MarketPractice</b> <MktPrctc>	[0..1]			14
	<b>Registry</b> <Regy>	[1..1]	Text		15
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		15
	<b>CreationDate</b> <CreDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		15
	<b>BusinessProcessingDate</b> <BizPrctDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		15
	<b>CopyDuplicate</b> <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		15
	<b>PossibleDuplicate</b> <PssblDplct>	[0..1]	Indicator		16
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	16
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		17
	<b>Related</b> <Rltd>	[0..*]			17
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	18
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			18
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		18
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		18
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			19
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		19
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		19
	<b>BusinessMessageIdentifier</b> <BizMsgIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20
	<b>MessageDefinitionIdentifier</b> <MsgDefIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BusinessService</b> <BizSvc>	[0..1]	Text		20
	<b>CreationDate</b> <CreDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		20
	<b>CopyDuplicate</b> <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		20
	<b>PossibleDuplicate</b> <PssblDplct>	[0..1]	Indicator		21
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	21
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		22

## 2.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 OnlySignatureElement

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Signature is allowed.

### C5 RelatedPresentWhenCopyDupl

Related MUST contain the relevant BusinessMessageHeader elements of the BusinessMessage to which this BusinessMessage relates.

If CopyDuplicate is present, then Related MUST be present.

```
On Condition
  /CopyDuplicate is present
Following Must be True
  /Related[1] Must be present
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C6 ValidationByTable

### C7 ValidationByTable

## 2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 2.4.1 CharacterSet <CharSet>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

*Impacted by:* C6 "ValidationByTable"

*Datatype:* "UnicodeChartsCode" on page 1117

#### Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

### 2.4.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

**From <Fr>** contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		12
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		13

#### 2.4.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		895
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		896
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	896
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		897

### 2.4.2.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		716
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		717

### 2.4.3 To <To>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

**To <To>** contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		13
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIld>	[1..1]	±		13

#### 2.4.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		895
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		896
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	896
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		897

#### 2.4.3.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		716
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		717

## 2.4.4 BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

## 2.4.5 MessageDefinitionIdentifier <MsgDefIdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

## 2.4.6 BusinessService <BizSvc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

## 2.4.7 MarketPractice <MktPrctc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the market practice to which the message conforms. The market practices are a set of rules agreed between parties that restricts the usage of the messages in order to achieve better STP (Straight Through Processing) rates.

A market practice specification may also extend the underlying message specification by using extensions or supplementary data of this underlying message.

**MarketPractice <MktPrctc>** contains the following **ImplementationSpecification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Registry &lt;Regy&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		15
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		15

#### 2.4.7.1 Registry <Regy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the implementation specification registry in which the implementation specification of the ISO 20022 message is maintained.

For example, "MyStandards".

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1123

#### 2.4.7.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifier which unambiguously identifies, within the implementation specification registry, the implementation specification to which the ISO 20022 message is compliant. This can be done via a URN. It can also contain a version number or date.

For instance, "2018-01-01 - Version 2" or "urn:uuid:6e8bc430-9c3a-11d9-9669-0800200c9a66".

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1123

### 2.4.8 CreationDate <CreDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1117

### 2.4.9 BusinessProcessingDate <BizPrcgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Processing date and time indicated by the sender for the receiver of the business message. This date may be different from the date and time provided in the CreationDate.

Usage: Market practice or bilateral agreement should specify how this element should be used.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1117

### 2.4.10 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1045

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

## 2.4.11 PossibleDuplicate <PssbIDp1ct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.

This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level retransmission.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1120](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

## 2.4.12 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "ValidationByTable"](#)

*Datatype:* ["BusinessMessagePriorityCode" on page 1044](#)



**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

**2.4.13 Signature <Sgntr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

**2.4.14 Related <Rltd>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the Business Application Header(s) of the Business Message(s) to which this Business Message relates.

Can be used when replying to a query; can also be used when canceling or amending.

**Related <Rltd>** contains the following **BusinessApplicationHeader5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	18
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			18
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		18
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		18
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			19
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		19
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		19
	<b>BusinessMessageIdentifier</b> <BizMsgIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20
	<b>MessageDefinitionIdentifier</b> <MsgDefIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20
	<b>BusinessService</b> <BizSvc>	[0..1]	Text		20
	<b>CreationDate</b> <CreDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		20
	<b>CopyDuplicate</b> <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		20
	<b>PossibleDuplicate</b> <PssblDplct>	[0..1]	Indicator		21
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	21
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		22

### 2.4.14.1 CharacterSet <CharSet>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

*Impacted by:* C6 "ValidationByTable"

*Datatype:* "UnicodeChartsCode" on page 1117

#### Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

### 2.4.14.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

**From <Fr>** contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		18
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		18

#### 2.4.14.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		895
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		896
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	896
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		897

#### 2.4.14.2.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		716
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		717

#### 2.4.14.3 To <To>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

**To <To>** contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		19
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIld>	[1..1]	±		19

##### 2.4.14.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		895
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		896
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	896
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		897

##### 2.4.14.3.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		716
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		717

#### 2.4.14.4 BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

#### 2.4.14.5 MessageDefinitionIdentifier <MsgDefIdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

#### 2.4.14.6 BusinessService <BizSvc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

#### 2.4.14.7 CreationDate <CreDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

Note Times must be normalized, using the "Z" annotation.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1117

#### 2.4.14.8 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1045

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 2.4.14.9 PossibleDuplicate <PssbIDp1ct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.

This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level retransmission.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 2.4.14.10 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

*Impacted by:* C7 "ValidationByTable"

*Datatype:* "BusinessMessagePriorityCode" on page 1044

**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

**2.4.14.11 Signature <Sgntr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

# 3 **seev.031.002.11**

## **CorporateActionNotification002V11**

### 3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionNotification message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information, eligible balance and entitlements.

It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.

It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionNotification002V11 MessageDefinition is composed of 25 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

##### B. NotificationGeneralInformation

General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

##### C. PreviousNotificationIdentification

Identification of the previously sent notification document.

##### D. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

##### E. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

##### F. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

G. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

H. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

I. IntermediateSecurity

Details on rights credited to the account as for example trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

J. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

K. CorporateActionOptionDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

L. AdditionalInformation

Additional information on the event.

M. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

N. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

O. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

P. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of the security.

Q. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

R. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

S. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

T. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.



**U. InformationAgent**

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**V. Issuer**

Issuer of the financial instrument.

**W. Offeror**

Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

**X. TransferAgent**

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

**Y. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnNtfctn>	[1..1]		C10, C12, C15, C35, C37, C39, C40, C41, C50, C55, C56, C62, C64, C67, C68, C71, C72, C82, C44	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		49
	NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C57	50
	NotificationType <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		50
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		50
	EligibleBalanceIndicator <ElgblBallnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		51
	PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		51
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		51
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		51
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		52
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C59	52
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		53
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		53
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		53
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		53
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C22	54
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		54
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C47, C65	55
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			56
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		56

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C73	56
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		57
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]	±	C8	58
	<b>IntermediateSecurity</b> <IntrmdtScty>	[0..1]			59
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[1..1]	±	C19, C20, C42, C43, C63	60
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		61
	<b>RenounceableEntitlementStatusType</b> <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		61
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		62
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio</b> <IntrmdtSctiesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		62
	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		62
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		62
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		63
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		63
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		63
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		64
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			64
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]		C21	68
	<b>AnnouncementDate</b> <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>CertificationDeadline</b> <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>CourtApprovalDate</b> <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>EarlyClosingDate</b> <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>EffectiveDate</b> <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>EqualisationDate</b> <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate</b> <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>FixingDate</b> <FxdDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>LotteryDate</b> <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>NewMaturityDate</b> <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		73

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MeetingDate</b> <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>MarginFixingDate</b> <MrgnFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>ProrationDate</b> <ProratnDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>RegistrationDeadline</b> <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>ResultsPublicationDate</b> <RsItsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>DeadlineToSplit</b> <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction</b> <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>TradingSuspendedDate</b> <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>UnconditionalDate</b> <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>WhollyUnconditionalDate</b> <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate</b> <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>SpecialExDate</b> <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>GuaranteedParticipationDate</b> <GrntedPrtcptnDt>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline</b> <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline</b> <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>LapsedDate</b> <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>ThirdPartyDeadline</b> <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>EarlyThirdPartyDeadline</b> <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	<b>MarketClaimTrackingEndDate</b> <MktClnTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	<b>LeadPlaintiffDeadline</b> <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	<b>FilingDate</b> <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>HearingDate</b> <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C38	81
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C16	82
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>PercentageSought</b> <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>RelatedIndex</b> <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		84

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Spread</b> <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>BidInterval</b> <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket</b> <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>InterestShortfall</b> <IntrstShrtfl>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>RealisedLoss</b> <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>DeclaredRate</b> <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>IndexFactor</b> <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			87
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]		C49	88
	<b>MaximumQuantity</b> <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>MinimumQuantitySought</b> <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>InterestAccruedNumberOfDays</b> <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C58	90
	<b>CouponNumber</b> <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		90
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		91
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		91
	<b>RestrictionIndicator</b> <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		91
	<b>AccruedInterestIndicator</b> <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		91
	<b>LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator</b> <LtrOfGrntedDivryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		92
	<b>ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator</b> <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		92
	<b>DividendType</b> <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>EventSequenceType</b> <EvtSeqTp>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>OccurrenceType</b> <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		93

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RenounceableEntitlementStatusType</b> <RnnclEntitlmtStsTp>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		93
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		93
	<b>ChangeType</b> <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		94
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtp>	[0..1]	±		94
	<b>CapitalGainInOutIndicator</b> <CptlGnlInOutInd>	[0..1]	±		94
	<b>TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated</b> <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>ElectionType</b> <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>CertificationType</b> <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>ConsentType</b> <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>InformationType</b> <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator</b> <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>NewPlaceOfIncorporation</b> <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		96
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	97
	<b>Offeror</b> <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		97
	<b>NewCompanyName</b> <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		98
	<b>CorporateActionOptionDetails</b> <CorpActnOptnDtls>	[0..*]		C7, C11, C36, C61, C70, C60	98
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		107
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		107
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		107
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatr>	[0..*]	±		108
	<b>OptionAvailabilityStatus</b> <OptnAvlbtlySts>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>CertificationBreakdownType</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		108
	<b>BidRangeType</b> <BidRgTp>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	109
	<b>ValidDomicileCountry</b> <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	109

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	109
	<b>DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction</b> <DfltPrccOrStgInstr>	[1..1]	±		110
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsApplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		110
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		110
	<b>WithdrawalAllowedIndicator</b> <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		110
	<b>ChangeAllowedIndicator</b> <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		110
	<b>AppliedOptionIndicator</b> <ApplOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		111
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C19, C20, C42, C43, C63	111
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			112
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			116
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		116
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		116
	<b>EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod</b> <EndOfScitiesBlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			117
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		118

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		119
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C28, C30, C51, C53, C74, C76, C78, C83, C85	119
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		121
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		122
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		123
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		125
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		125
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		125
	<b>IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate</b> <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>BidInterval</b> <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			127
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		127
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			130
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		131



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C23, C33, C45	132
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]	±	C48, C66	135
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		137
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		137
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		137
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		138
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		139
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		139
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		139
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	139
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		140
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	140
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		140
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			141
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		141
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			143
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRslnntScties>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		144
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		144

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		145
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C25	146
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		147
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		147
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C24, C34, C46, C26	149
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		153
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		153
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		154
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	155
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		155
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			155
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	157
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	159
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	159
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	160

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	160
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	160
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	161
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	161
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	162
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	162
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	162
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	163
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	163
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	164
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	164
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	164
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	165
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	165
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	166
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	166
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	166
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	167
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	167
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	168
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	168
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	168
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	169
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	169
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	170
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	170
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	171
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	171
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	171
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	172
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	172

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	173
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	173
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	173
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	174
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	174
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	175
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	175
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	175
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	176
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	176
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			177
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		177
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C29, C31, C52, C54, C75, C77, C79, C84, C86	179
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		181
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		182
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		183
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvTax>	[0..*]	±		183
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		184
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		184
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		185

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		186
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		186
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		188
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C27	189
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	191
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±		192
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±		192
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..*]	±		192
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±		193
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..*]	±		193
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±		193
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±		194
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		194
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C5	194
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±	C6	195
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	196
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	196
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±	C6	197
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	197
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±	C6	198
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	±	C6	198
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	±	C6	199
	<b>BasketOrIndexInformation</b> <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..*]	±	C6	199
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	±	C6	200

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		200
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		200
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		201
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		201
	<b>Registrar</b> <Regar>	[0..1]	±		201
	<b>ResellingAgent</b> <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		202
	<b>PhysicalSecuritiesAgent</b> <PhysSctiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		202
	<b>DropAgent</b> <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		202
	<b>SolicitationAgent</b> <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		203
	<b>InformationAgent</b> <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		203
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	±		203
	<b>Offeror</b> <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		204
	<b>TransferAgent</b> <TrfAgt>	[0..1]	±		204
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C81	204

### 3.3 Constraints

#### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

#### C4 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**C5 AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**C6 AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C7 AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

**C8 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

**C9 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C10 AppliedOptionRule**

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code values must be REAC (RequiredAction).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C11 AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

**C12 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule**

If in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails, OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT 564 NVR C23).

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/OptionType/Code is equal to value  
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value  
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C13 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C14 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C15 DeclaredRateRule**

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present, then CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate must be present.

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*] is present
  And    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails is present
  And    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails/
  IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present
  Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate Must be present

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C16 DeclaredRateRule**

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

**C17 DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C18 DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C19 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C20 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C21 EffectiveDateRule**

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).



**C22 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C23 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C24 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C25 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

**C26 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

**C27 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**C28 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

**C29 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

**C30 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

**C31 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C32 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C33 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C34 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C35 InformationEventRule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is INFO (Information), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent and no occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'Information'

Following Must be True

/IntermediateSecurity Must be absent

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*] Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C36 InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMutipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

**C37 InterestPaymentRule**

CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRate and CorporateActionOptionsDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedforPayment must not be mixed. InterestRate is used to provide the annual rate of the financial instrument. InterestRateUsedforPayment is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C38 InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

**C39 IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution1Rule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD1  
(IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present in at least one occurrence of  
CorporateActionDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C11).

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
    Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails Must be present
    And /CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must
    be present

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C40 IntermediateSecurity1Rule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD1  
(IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
    Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity Must be absent

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C41 IntermediateSecurity2Rule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHTS (Rights Issue), then  
IntermediateSecurity must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'RightsIssue'
    Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity Must be present

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C42 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C43 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification  
must be present.

**C44 IssuerAgentGuideline**

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C45 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C46 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C47 MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

**C48 MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

**C49 MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule**

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

**C50 NameChangeRule**

If CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalInformation/NewCompanyName/AdditionalInformation is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value CHAN (Change) must be present and CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType/Code value NAME (Name) must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType.

(MT 564 NVR C10).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C51 NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

**C52 NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

**C53 NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

**C54 NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C55 NewMaturityDateRule**

If CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/NewMaturityDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be EXTM (Maturity Extension).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C56 NotificationIdentificationRule**

If NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is REPL (Replace) or RMDR (Reminder) then PreviousNotificationIdentification must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C9).

On Condition

/NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value

'Replacement'

Or /NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value

'Reminder'

Following Must be True

/PreviousNotificationIdentification Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C57 NotificationTypeGuideline**

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

**C58 NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

**C59 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). These recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C60 OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

**C61 OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule**

When used, the corporate action option code PRUN (Unknown Proceeds) should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

**C62 OtherEventRule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other) then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C4).

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
And    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
'OtherEvent'
Following Must be True
    /AdditionalInformation Must be present
And    /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[*] Must be present
And    /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[*]/AdditionalInformation[*]
Must be present
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C63 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C64 PaymentDateRule**

If at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails or at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails is present, then CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate must be absent. (MT 564 NVR C16).

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[1]/CashMovementDetails[1] is present
Or    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[1]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[1] is
present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate Must be absent
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C65 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**C66 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**C67 QuantityOfIntermediateSecuritiesRule**

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is "true" or "1" (yes) and if IntermediateSecurity is present, then IntermediateSecurity/Quantity must be present.

(MT564 Rule C3).

```
On Condition
    /NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is present
And    /NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is equal to
value 'true'
And    /IntermediateSecurity is present
Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity/Quantity Must be present
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C68 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule**

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C69 RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**C70 RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

**C71 SafekeepingAccount1Rule**

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then any element in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity, MinimumExercisableQuantity, MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/SecurityDetails;

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1).

On Condition

/AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present

And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value 'General'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*]/

SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C72 SafekeepingAccount2Rule**

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails.

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2).

On Condition

/AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present

And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value 'General'

Following Must be True  
/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/CashMovementDetails[\*]/AmountDetails  
Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C73 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C74 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C75 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C76 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C77 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C78 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

**C79 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

**C80 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C81 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



**C82 TotalEligibleBalanceRule**

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then at least one occurrence of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails must be present and TotalEligibleBalance must be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance.

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) or is not present, then TotalEligibleBalance may or may not be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance but it will not necessarily be the final eligible balance quantity.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C83 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C84 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C85 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C86 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C87 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 3.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		811
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		811

### 3.4.2 NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

*Impacted by:* C57 "NotificationTypeGuideline"

**NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNotification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NotificationType</b> <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		50
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		50
	<b>EligibleBalanceIndicator</b> <ElgblBalInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		51

#### Constraints

- **NotificationTypeGuideline**

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

#### 3.4.2.1 NotificationType <NtfctnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of notification.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionNotificationType1Code" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

#### 3.4.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionProcessingStatus6Choice" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			872
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872

### 3.4.2.3 EligibleBalanceIndicator <ElgblBalInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the eligible balance is final except for a voluntary corporate action event where it can represent the current eligible balance when communicated before expiration date of that event.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.3 PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the previously sent notification document.

**PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		707
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	707

### 3.4.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification17" on page 711 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		711

### 3.4.5 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			709
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		710
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		710
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C61	710
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	710

### 3.4.6 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference4" on page 870 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			870
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		871
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		871
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	871

### 3.4.7 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C59 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionGeneralInformation153** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		53
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		53
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		53
	<b>EventProcessingType</b> <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		53
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C22	54
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		54
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C47, C65	55

#### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). These recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 3.4.7.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

#### 3.4.7.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

#### 3.4.7.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

#### 3.4.7.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

**EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventProcessingType3Choice" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		870

### 3.4.7.5 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C22 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType89Choice" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

### 3.4.7.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869

**3.4.7.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Security concerned by the corporate action.*Impacted by:* C47 "MaturityDateRule", C65 "PreviousNextFactorRule"**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentAttributes85" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	728
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		729
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		729
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		729
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		729
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	730
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		730
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		730
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		730
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		730
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		731
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		731
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		731
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		731
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		731
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		731
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		731
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		732
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		732
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		732
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		733
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		733
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		733

**Constraints**

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

### 3.4.8 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		56
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C73	56
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		57
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]	±	C8	58

#### 3.4.8.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own an underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IdentificationCode</b> <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662

#### 3.4.8.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* [C73 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)



**AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		57
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]	±	C8	58

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 3.4.8.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1128

#### 3.4.8.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>AnyBIC</b> <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	892
Or}	<b>ProprietaryIdentification</b> <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		892

#### 3.4.8.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 1002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1003
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1003
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1003
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1004
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1004
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1004

#### 3.4.8.2.4 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C8 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionBalanceDetails36" on page 676 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		679
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		679
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlrvyBal>	[0..*]	±		679
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		680
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		680
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		680
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		681
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		681
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		681
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		682
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		682
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		682
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		683
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		683
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		683

#### Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

### 3.4.9 IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details on rights credited to the account as for example trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

**IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes94** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[1..1]	±	C19, C20, C42, C43, C63	60
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		61
	<b>RenounceableEntitlementStatusType</b> <RnnclEntitlmtStsTp>	[0..1]	±		61
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		62
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio</b> <IntrmdtSctiesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		62
	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		62
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		62
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		63
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		63
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		63
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		64

### 3.4.9.1 SecurityIdentification <SctyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C19 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C20 "DescriptionUsageRule", C42 "ISINGuideline", C43 "ISINPresenceRule", C63 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**SecurityIdentification <SctyId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ISIN</b> <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		719
	<b>OtherIdentification</b> <OthrId>	[0..*]			719
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	<b>Suffix</b> <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		720
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		720
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		720

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

**3.4.9.2 Quantity <Qty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of entitled intermediate securities based on the balance of underlying securities.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1120

**3.4.9.3 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnncblEntitlmntStsTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.

**RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnncblEntitlmntStsTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat4Choice" on page 863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		863

**3.4.9.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType32Choice](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862

**3.4.9.5 IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSciesToUndrlygRatio>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of intermediate securities awarded for a given quantity of underlying security.**IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSciesToUndrlygRatio>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 1008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		1008
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		1008

**3.4.9.6 MarketPrice <MktPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountPrice4](#)" on page 935 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936

**3.4.9.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

**ExpiryDate <XpryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		693
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		694

### 3.4.9.8 PostingDate <PstngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		693
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		694

### 3.4.9.9 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

**TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>** contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			704
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		704
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			705
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		705
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705

### 3.4.9.10 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of uninstructed position.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

### 3.4.9.11 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.

**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

### 3.4.10 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.



**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction58** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]		C21	68
	<b>AnnouncementDate</b> <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>CertificationDeadline</b> <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>CourtApprovalDate</b> <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>EarlyClosingDate</b> <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>EffectiveDate</b> <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>EqualisationDate</b> <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate</b> <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>FixingDate</b> <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>LotteryDate</b> <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>NewMaturityDate</b> <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>MeetingDate</b> <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>MarginFixingDate</b> <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>ProrationDate</b> <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>RegistrationDeadline</b> <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>ResultsPublicationDate</b> <RsltsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>DeadlineToSplit</b> <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction</b> <DdlnForTaxBrkdwInstr>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>TradingSuspendedDate</b> <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>UnconditionalDate</b> <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>WhollyUnconditionalDate</b> <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate</b> <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>SpecialExDate</b> <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>GuaranteedParticipationDate</b> <GrntedPrtpctnDt>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline</b> <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline</b> <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>LapsedDate</b> <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		79

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>ThirdPartyDeadline</b> <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>EarlyThirdPartyDeadline</b> <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	<b>MarketClaimTrackingEndDate</b> <MktClmTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	<b>LeadPlaintiffDeadline</b> <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	<b>FilingDate</b> <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>HearingDate</b> <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C38	81
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C16	82
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>PercentageSought</b> <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>RelatedIndex</b> <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>Spread</b> <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>BidInterval</b> <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket</b> <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>InterestShortfall</b> <IntrstShrtfl>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>RealisedLoss</b> <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>DeclaredRate</b> <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>IndexFactor</b> <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			87
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]		C49	88
	<b>MaximumQuantity</b> <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>MinimumQuantitySought</b> <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		90

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterestAccruedNumberOfDays</b> <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C58	90
	<b>CouponNumber</b> <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		90
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdownInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		91
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		91
	<b>RestrictionIndicator</b> <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		91
	<b>AccruedInterestIndicator</b> <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		91
	<b>LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator</b> <LtrOfGrntedDlvryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		92
	<b>ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator</b> <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		92
	<b>DividendType</b> <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>EventSequenceType</b> <EvtSeqTp>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>OccurrenceType</b> <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		93
	<b>RenounceableEntitlementStatusType</b> <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		93
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		93
	<b>ChangeType</b> <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		94
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtp>	[0..1]	±		94
	<b>CapitalGainInOutIndicator</b> <CptlGnInOutInd>	[0..1]	±		94
	<b>TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated</b> <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>ElectionType</b> <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>CertificationType</b> <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>ConsentType</b> <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>InformationType</b> <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator</b> <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>NewPlaceOfIncorporation</b> <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		96
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	97
	<b>Offeror</b> <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		97
	<b>NewCompanyName</b> <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		97

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		98

### 3.4.10.1 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C21 "EffectiveDateRule"

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate74** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AnnouncementDate</b> <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>CertificationDeadline</b> <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>CourtApprovalDate</b> <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>EarlyClosingDate</b> <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>EffectiveDate</b> <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>EqualisationDate</b> <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate</b> <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>FixingDate</b> <FxdDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>LotteryDate</b> <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>NewMaturityDate</b> <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>MeetingDate</b> <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>MarginFixingDate</b> <MrgnFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>ProrationDate</b> <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>RegistrationDeadline</b> <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>ResultsPublicationDate</b> <RsultsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>DeadlineToSplit</b> <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction</b> <DdlnForTaxBrkdwInsr>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>TradingSuspendedDate</b> <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>UnconditionalDate</b> <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>WhollyUnconditionalDate</b> <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate</b> <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>SpecialExDate</b> <SpcExDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>GuaranteedParticipationDate</b> <GrntedPrtcptnDt>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline</b> <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline</b> <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>LapsedDate</b> <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		79

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ThirdPartyDeadline</b> <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>EarlyThirdPartyDeadline</b> <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	<b>MarketClaimTrackingEndDate</b> <MktClnTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	<b>LeadPlaintiffDeadline</b> <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	<b>FilingDate</b> <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>HearingDate</b> <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		81

**Constraints**

- **EffectiveDateRule**

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).

**3.4.10.1.1 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the issuer announced that a corporate action event will occur.

**AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**3.4.10.1.2 CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which the certification must be sent.

**CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**3.4.10.1.3 CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date upon which the court provided approval.**CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**3.4.10.1.4 EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* First possible early closing date of an offer if different from the expiry date.**EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**3.4.10.1.5 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which an event is officially effective from the issuer's perspective.**EffectiveDate <FctvDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**3.4.10.1.6 EqualisationDate <EqualstnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time on which all or part of any holding bought in a unit trust is subject to being treated as capital rather than income. This is normally one day after the previous distribution's ex date.

**EqualisationDate** <EquIstnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.7 FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtIdAnncmntDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time at which additional information on the event will be announced, for example, exchange ratio announcement date.

**FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate** <FrthrDtIdAnncmntDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.8 FixingDate <FxdDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time at which an index / rate / price / value will be determined.

**FixingDate** <FxdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.9 LotteryDate <LtryDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.



**LotteryDate <LtryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.10 NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time to which the maturity date of an interest bearing security is extended.

**NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.11 MeetingDate <MtgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which the bondholder's or shareholder's meeting will take place.

**MeetingDate <MtgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.12 MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the margin rate will be determined.

**MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.13 ProrationDate <PrratnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time (and time) at which an issuer will determine the proration amount/quantity of an offer.

**ProrationDate <PrratnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.14 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.15 RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which instructions to register or registration details will be accepted.

**RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.16 ResultsPublicationDate <RsItsPblctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which results are published, for example, results of an offer.

**ResultsPublicationDate <RsItsPblctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.17 DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which instructions must be received to split securities, for example, of physical certificates.

**DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.18 DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on until which tax breakdown instructions will be accepted.

**DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.19 TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which trading of a security is suspended as the result of an event.

**TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.20 UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time upon which the terms of the take-over become unconditional as to acceptances.

**UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.21 WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at on which all conditions, including regulatory, legal etc. pertaining to the take-over, have been met.

**WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.22 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.23 OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the corporate action is legally announced by an official body, for example, publication by a governmental administration.

**OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.24 SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time from which 'special processing' can start to be used by participants for that event. Special processing is a means of marking a transaction, that would normally be traded ex or cum, as

being traded cum or ex respectively, for example, a transaction dealt 'special' after the ex date would result in the buyer being eligible for the entitlement. This is typically used in the UK and Irish markets.

**SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.25 GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last date/time by which a buying counterparty to a trade can be sure that it will have the right to participate in an event.

**GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.26 ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which an entitled holder needs to advise their counterparty to a transaction of their election for a corporate action event, also known as Buyer Protection Deadline.

**ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.27 ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, prior to the election to counterparty market deadline.

**ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.28 LapsedDate <LpsdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which an event/offer is terminated or lapsed.

**LapsedDate <LpsdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.29 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.30 ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, for example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

**ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.31 EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time set by the issuer agent as a first early deadline by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, possibly giving the holder eligibility to incentives. For example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

**EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.32 MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which the depository stops monitoring activities of the event, for instance, accounting and tracking activities for due bills end.

**MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.33 LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last day an investor can become a lead plaintiff.



**LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.10.1.34 FilingDate <FilgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the action was filed at the applicable court.

**FilingDate <FilgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		693
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		694

#### 3.4.10.1.35 HearingDate <HrgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date for the hearing between the plaintiff and defendant, as set by the court.

**HearingDate <HrgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		693
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		694

#### 3.4.10.2 PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C38 "InterestPeriodRule"

**PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>** contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionPeriod15](#)" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		688
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		689
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsrPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		689
	ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd>	[0..1]	±		689
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		689
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		690
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		690
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		690
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		691
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		691
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		691
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		691
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		692
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		692
	SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>	[0..1]	±		692

#### Constraints

- **InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

#### 3.4.10.3 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C16 "DeclaredRateRule"](#)

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate110** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>PercentageSought</b> <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>RelatedIndex</b> <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>Spread</b> <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>BidInterval</b> <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket</b> <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>InterestShortfall</b> <IntrstShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>RealisedLoss</b> <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>DeclaredRate</b> <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>IndexFactor</b> <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		86

#### Constraints

- **DeclaredRateRule**

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

#### 3.4.10.3.1 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

**InterestRate <IntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat46Choice"](#) on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	997

#### 3.4.10.3.2 PercentageSought <PctgSght>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of securities the offeror/issuer will purchase or redeem under the terms of the event.

**PercentageSought <PctgSght>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat7Choice](#)" on page 999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		999
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999

#### 3.4.10.3.3 RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Index rate related to the interest rate of the forthcoming interest payment.

**RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

#### 3.4.10.3.4 Spread <Sprd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Margin allowed over or under a given rate.

**Spread <Sprd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

#### 3.4.10.3.5 BidInterval <BidIntrvl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Acceptable price increment used for submitting a bid.

**BidInterval <BidIntrvl>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat50Choice](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		840
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		840
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	840
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		841

**3.4.10.3.6 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.**PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice"](#) on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		874
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874

**3.4.10.3.7 NextFactor <NxtFctr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.**NextFactor <NxtFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice"](#) on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		874
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874

**3.4.10.3.8 ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of discount for securities purchased through a reinvestment scheme as compared to the current market price of security.**ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

**3.4.10.3.9 InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the interest payment and the expected or scheduled rate of the interest payment.

**InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	996

#### 3.4.10.3.10 RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the capital or principal repayment and the scheduled capital repayment.

**RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	996

#### 3.4.10.3.11 DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Dividend or interest rate declared by the issuer.

**DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	996

#### 3.4.10.3.12 IndexFactor <IndxFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.

**IndexFactor <IndxFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		998
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		998
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	998

**3.4.10.4 PriceDetails <PricDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action event.**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice67** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		87

**3.4.10.4.1 MaximumPrice <MaxPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum or cap price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.**MaximumPrice <MaxPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat59Choice](#)" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			931
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		932
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		932
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		933

**3.4.10.4.2 MinimumPrice <MinPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum or floor price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.**MinimumPrice <MinPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat59Choice](#)" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			931
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		932
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		932
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		933

**3.4.10.5 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action.*Impacted by:* C49 "MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule"**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **CorporateActionQuantity8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumQuantity</b> <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>MinimumQuantitySought</b> <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		90

**Constraints**

- MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule**

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

**3.4.10.5.1 MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* The maximum number of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem. This can be a number or the term "any and all".**MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		745
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

**3.4.10.5.2 MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>***Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem under the terms of the event. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

**MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		745
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

### 3.4.10.5.3 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

**NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

### 3.4.10.5.4 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

**NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

### 3.4.10.5.5 BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.

**BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

#### 3.4.10.5.6 IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.

**IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

#### 3.4.10.6 InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.

*Impacted by:* C58 "NumberRule"

*Datatype:* "Max3Number" on page 1120

##### Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

#### 3.4.10.7 CouponNumber <CpnNb>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Number of the coupon attached/associated with a security.

**CouponNumber <CpnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IdentificationFormat4Choice](#)" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <ShrtId>	[1..1]	Text		861
Or	LongIdentification <LngId>	[1..1]	Text		861
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		861

#### 3.4.10.8 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required.

Yes = certification required.

No = no certification required.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.10.9 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.10.10 RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether restrictions apply to the corporate action event or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.10.11 AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the holder is entitled to accrued interest.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**3.4.10.12 LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LttrOfGrntedDlvryInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether a letter of guaranteed delivery can be submitted in order to participate in the offer on full eligible position. It is not intended for use in situations arising from failed or late trades.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**3.4.10.13 ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the announcement was initiated by the first intermediary in the custody chain in accordance with SRD II.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**3.4.10.14 DividendType <DvddTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the conditions in which a dividend is paid.**DividendType <DvddTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DividendTypeFormat10Choice](#)" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		861

**3.4.10.15 EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is an interim or a final event in a series of predefined or planned events of the same type and for the same underlying instrument.**EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[EventSequenceTypeFormat2Choice](#)" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		810

**3.4.10.16 OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions in which the instructions and/or payment of the proceeds occurs.

**OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "DistributionTypeFormat8Choice" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		860

### 3.4.10.17 OfferType <OfferTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

**OfferType <OfferTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "OfferTypeFormat11Choice" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		859

### 3.4.10.18 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlMntStsTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.

**RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlMntStsTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat4Choice" on page 863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		863

### 3.4.10.19 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat20Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858

### 3.4.10.20 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

**Definition:** Specifies the type of the additional business process linked to the corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.

**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat12Choice" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		856
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		857

#### 3.4.10.21 ChangeType <ChngTp>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Specifies the type of change announced.

**ChangeType <ChngTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat8Choice" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		855

#### 3.4.10.22 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Type of intermediates securities distribution.

**IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtp>** contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat18Choice" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		854

#### 3.4.10.23 CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlInOutInd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies whether the capital gain is in the scope of the EU Savings directive for the income realised upon the sale, refund or redemption of shares and units (.) (Article 6(1d)).

**CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlInOutInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "CapitalGainFormat4Choice" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		852

**3.4.10.24 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the financial instrument calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.**TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat4Choice](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		852

**3.4.10.25 ElectionType <ElctnTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.**ElectionType <ElctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ElectionTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		851

**3.4.10.26 LotteryType <LtryTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LotteryTypeFormat5Choice](#)" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850

**3.4.10.27 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the certification format required, this is, physical or electronic format.

**CertificationType <CertfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CertificationTypeFormat4Choice" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

### 3.4.10.28 ConsentType <CnsntTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of consent announced.

**ConsentType <CnsntTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ConsentTypeFormat5Choice" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848

### 3.4.10.29 InformationType <InfTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of information event.

**InformationType <InfTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "InformationTypeFormat5Choice" on page 847 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848

### 3.4.10.30 TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrcdsInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax regulation being attributed to the non-distributed proceeds event.

**TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrcdsInd>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

### 3.4.10.31 NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* New company's place of incorporation.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128

### 3.4.10.32 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative47** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Offeror</b> <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		97
	<b>NewCompanyName</b> <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		98

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

#### 3.4.10.32.1 Offeror <Offerr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the entity making the offer and is different from the issuing company.

**Offeror <Offerr>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation6" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		875
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		875

#### 3.4.10.32.2 NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the new name of a company following a name change.

**NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation6](#)" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		875
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		875

### 3.4.10.32.3 URLAddress <URLAdr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the web address published for the event, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

**URLAddress <URLAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedURLInformation5](#)" on page 772 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		772
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		772
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		772

## 3.4.11 CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "AdditionalTextRule"](#), [C11 "AppliedOptionRule"](#), [C36 "InstructCashAmountRule"](#), [C61 "OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule"](#), [C70 "RevocabilityPeriodRule"](#), [C60 "OptionNumberGuideline"](#)

**CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionOption191** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		107
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		107
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		107
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		108
	<b>OptionAvailabilityStatus</b> <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>CertificationBreakdownType</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		108
	<b>BidRangeType</b> <BidRgTp>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	109
	<b>ValidDomicileCountry</b> <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	109
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	109
	<b>DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction</b> <DfltPrccgOrStgInstr>	[1..1]	±		110
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		110
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		110
	<b>WithdrawalAllowedIndicator</b> <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		110
	<b>ChangeAllowedIndicator</b> <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		110
	<b>AppliedOptionIndicator</b> <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		111
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C19, C20, C42, C43, C63	111
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			112
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		115

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			116
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		116
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		116
	<b>EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod</b> <EndOfSciesBlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			117
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		119
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C28, C30, C51, C53, C74, C76, C78, C83, C85	119
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		121
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		122
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		123
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		125
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		125
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		125
	<b>IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate</b> <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		126

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BidInterval</b> <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			127
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		127
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			130
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C23, C33, C45	132
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]	±	C48, C66	135
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		137
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		137
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		137
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssnclnd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		138
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		139
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		139
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		139

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	139
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		140
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	140
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		140
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			141
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		141
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			143
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		144
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		144
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		145
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C25	146
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		147
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		147
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C24, C34, C46, C26	149

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		153
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		153
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		154
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	155
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		155
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			155
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	157
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	159
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	159
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	160
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	160
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	160
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	161
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	161
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	162
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	162
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	162
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	163
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	163
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	164
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	164
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	164
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	165
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	165
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	166

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	166
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	166
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	167
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	167
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	168
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	168
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	168
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	169
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	169
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	170
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	170
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	171
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	171
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	171
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	172
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	172
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	173
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	173
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	173
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	174
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	174
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	175
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	175
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	175
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	176
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	176
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			177
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		177
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		178



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtIs>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtIs>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C29, C31, C52, C54, C75, C77, C79, C84, C86	179
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		181
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		182
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		183
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		183
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		184
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		184
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		185
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		186
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		186
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		188
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtIs>	[0..1]		C27	189
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	191

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±		192
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±		192
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..*]	±		192
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±		193
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..*]	±		193
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±		193
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±		194
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		194

### Constraints

- **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

```
On Condition
  /OptionType/Code is present
  And /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'
Following Must be True
  /AdditionalInformation Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[*] Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[*]/AdditionalInformation Must be present
```

- **AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

```
On Condition
  /OptionFeatures[*]/Code is different from value 'InstructCashAmount'
Following Must be True
  /PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct Must be absent
  And /PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct Must be absent
  And /PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct Must be absent
```

- **OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule**

When used, the corporate action option code PRUN (Unknown Proceeds) should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

### 3.4.11.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1121

### 3.4.11.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption46Choice" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772

### 3.4.11.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType31Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		847

### 3.4.11.4 OfferType <OfferTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

**OfferType <OfferTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OfferTypeFormat11Choice](#)" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		859

### 3.4.11.5 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat26Choice](#)" on page 799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		800

### 3.4.11.6 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the option.

**OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionAvailabilityStatus4Choice](#)" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		846

### 3.4.11.7 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of certification/breakdown.

**CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BeneficiaryCertificationType12Choice](#)" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

### 3.4.11.8 BidRangeType <BidRgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of acceptable bid range values.

**BidRangeType <BidRgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BidRangeType1Choice](#)" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773

### 3.4.11.9 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

*Impacted by:* [C13 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1083

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 3.4.11.10 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.

*Impacted by:* [C13 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1083

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 3.4.11.11 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1037

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 3.4.11.12 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

**DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice"](#) on page 755 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		755
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StglInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		755

### 3.4.11.13 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.11.14 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.11.15 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.11.16 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.11.17 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApIdOptnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.11.18 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* [C19 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C20 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C42 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C43 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C63 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification20"](#) on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		719
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			719
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		720
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		720

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

    /Description is absent

Following Must be True

    /ISIN Must be present

Or      /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

### 3.4.11.19 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate82** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			116
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		116
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		116
	<b>EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod</b> <EndOfScitiesBlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		116

#### 3.4.11.19.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]



**Definition:** Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives.

**EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

### 3.4.11.19.2 CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

**CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		701
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			702
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		702

### 3.4.11.19.3 ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

**ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		701
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			702
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		702

### 3.4.11.19.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

**MarketDeadline <MktDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

### 3.4.11.19.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event.

**ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat54Choice" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		697
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			697
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			698
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		698
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		698
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			699
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		699
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		699

### 3.4.11.19.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

**ExpiryDate <XpryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**3.4.11.19.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.**SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**3.4.11.19.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**3.4.11.19.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**3.4.11.19.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		116
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		116

**3.4.11.19.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**3.4.11.19.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.**Borrower <Brrwr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	892
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		892

**3.4.11.19.11 EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod <EndOfScitiesBlckgPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date until which the blocking of securities can occur upon instructing this option.

**EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod <EndOfScitiesBlckgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat59Choice" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		694
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		695

### 3.4.11.20 PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

**PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		119

#### 3.4.11.20.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the price of a security is determined.

**PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

#### 3.4.11.20.2 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

**ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

### 3.4.11.20.3 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

**ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

### 3.4.11.20.4 RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.

**RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

### 3.4.11.20.5 PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

**PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

### 3.4.11.20.6 AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.

**AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

### 3.4.11.20.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

### 3.4.11.21 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C28 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C30 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C51 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C53 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C74 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C76 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C78 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C83 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C85 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate111** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		121
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		122
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		123
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		125
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		125
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		125
	<b>IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate</b> <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>BidInterval</b> <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		126

#### Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).



- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

### 3.4.11.21.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	997

### 3.4.11.21.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat41Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	795
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			795
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	796
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		796
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			796
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			796
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		797
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	798
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	798
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799

### 3.4.11.21.3 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat43Choice" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	790
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			790
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	791
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			791
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			791
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		792
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	793
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	793
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

#### 3.4.11.21.4 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

**InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		841
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	841
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			842
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	843
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	843
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844

#### 3.4.11.21.5 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

**MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

#### 3.4.11.21.6 ProrationRate <PrtratnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

**ProrationRate <PrtratnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

**3.4.11.21.7 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		838
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	838
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			838
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			839
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		840

**3.4.11.21.8 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		838
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	838
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			838
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			839
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		840

**3.4.11.21.9 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

**TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>** contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			835
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		836
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	836
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	836
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		837

#### 3.4.11.21.10 IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Exchange rate (provided by the issuer) between the dividend or interest rate in the paid currency and the declared dividend or interest rate.

**IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>** contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms19" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	746
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	746
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		747

#### 3.4.11.21.11 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	997

#### 3.4.11.21.12 BidInterval <BidIntrvl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Acceptable price increment used for submitting a bid.

**BidInterval** <BidIntrvl> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat38Choice" on page 997 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		997
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	997
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		998

### 3.4.11.22 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

**PriceDetails** <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice71** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		127
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		129

#### 3.4.11.22.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice** <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			930
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		931
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		931
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931

**3.4.11.22.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			930
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		931
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		931
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931

**3.4.11.22.3 MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum cash amount that may be instructed.**MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 910 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			910
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	911
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911

**3.4.11.22.4 MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 910 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			910
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	911
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911



**3.4.11.22.5 MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple of a cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 910 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			910
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	911
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911

**3.4.11.22.6 MaximumPrice <MaxPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum or cap price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.**MaximumPrice <MaxPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 933 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			933
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		934
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		934
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		934

**3.4.11.22.7 MinimumPrice <MinPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum or floor price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

**MinimumPrice <MinPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 933 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			933
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		934
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		934
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		934

### 3.4.11.23 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		132

#### 3.4.11.23.1 MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

**MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		745
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

**3.4.11.23.2 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		745
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

**3.4.11.23.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

**3.4.11.23.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.**NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

**3.4.11.23.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

**NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

### 3.4.11.23.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

**FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

### 3.4.11.23.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

**BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

### 3.4.11.24 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C23 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C33 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C45 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

**SecuritiesMovementDetails** <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption75** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]	±	C48, C66	135
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		137
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		137
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		137
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		138
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		139
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		139
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		139
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	139
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		140
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	140
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		140
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			141
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		141
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			143
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcdbRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		144
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		144
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		145
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		145

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C25	146
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		147
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		147
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		148

#### Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 3.4.11.24.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.

*Impacted by:* C48 "MaturityDateRule", C66 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

**SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentAttributes83" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	735
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		736
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		736
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		736
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	737
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		737
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		737
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		737
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		737
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		738
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		738
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		738
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		738
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		738
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		738
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		739
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		739
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		739
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		740
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		740
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		740
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		740

#### Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.



**3.4.11.24.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1084

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**3.4.11.24.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.**TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TemplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		835

**3.4.11.24.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.**NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		834

**3.4.11.24.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873

**3.4.11.24.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSciesIssncInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code" on page 1100

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

**3.4.11.24.7 IncomeType <IncMTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).**IncomeType <IncMTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

**3.4.11.24.8 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

**3.4.11.24.9 EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).**EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 1008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1008
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1008

**3.4.11.24.10 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceFormat39Choice](#)" on page 1004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1005
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1005
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1005
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1006
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1006

**3.4.11.24.11 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.

*Impacted by:* C13 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1083**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**3.4.11.24.12 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType31Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		847

**3.4.11.24.13 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1037**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.11.24.14 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

**TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

**3.4.11.24.15 DateDetails <DtDtls>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **SecurityDate18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		141
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		142

**3.4.11.24.15.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat49Choice"](#) on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**3.4.11.24.15.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.**AvailableDate <AvlblDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat49Choice"](#) on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**3.4.11.24.15.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.**DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**3.4.11.24.15.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**3.4.11.24.15.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.**PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**3.4.11.24.15.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

**LastTradingDate** <LastTradgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

### 3.4.11.24.16 RateDetails <RateDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

**RateDetails** <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate95** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		144
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		144
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		145
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <ApIblRate>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		146

#### 3.4.11.24.16.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

**AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRsltntScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat23Choice" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			833
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	833
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	833

#### 3.4.11.24.16.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

**AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat23Choice" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			833
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	833
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	833

#### 3.4.11.24.16.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.



**NewToOld <NewToOd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat24Choice" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		829
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			830
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	830
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	830
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			831
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	831
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		831
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			831
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	832
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		832

#### 3.4.11.24.16.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 3.4.11.24.16.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	997

#### 3.4.11.24.16.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

**FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

#### 3.4.11.24.16.7 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

**ApplicableRate <AplblRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

#### 3.4.11.24.16.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat21Choice](#)" on page 995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		995
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	995
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		995

#### 3.4.11.24.16.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.

**FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

#### 3.4.11.24.17 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

*Impacted by:* C25 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		147
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		147
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		148
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		148

#### Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

#### 3.4.11.24.17.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "IndicativeOrMarketPrice11Choice" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		923
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		923

#### 3.4.11.24.17.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			930
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		931
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		931
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931

#### 3.4.11.24.17.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

**CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat58Choice" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		929
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930

#### 3.4.11.24.17.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			931
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		932
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		932
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		933

#### 3.4.11.24.17.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat60Choice" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			925
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		926
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		926
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			926
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		927
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		927
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			928
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	928
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		929

### 3.4.11.25 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C24 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C34 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C46 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule", C26 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>** contains the following **CashOption75** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		153
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		153
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		154
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	155
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		155
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			155
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	157
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	159
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	159
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	160
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	160
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	160
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	161
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	161
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	162
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	162
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	162
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	163
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	163
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	164
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	164
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	164
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	165
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	165

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	166
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	166
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	166
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	167
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	167
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	168
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	168
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	168
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	169
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	169
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	170
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	170
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	171
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	171
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	171
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	172
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	172
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	173
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	173
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	173
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	174
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	174
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	175
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	175
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	175
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	176
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	176
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			177
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		177
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		177

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C29, C31, C52, C54, C75, C77, C79, C84, C86	179
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		181
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		182
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		183
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvltax>	[0..*]	±		183
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		184
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		184
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <Fscstmp>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		185
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		186
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		186
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		188
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C27	189
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		190



**Constraints**

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price.) is derived from the event type.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**3.4.11.25.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1084

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**3.4.11.25.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies exceptions to contractual payment service.

*Datatype:* "Payment2Code" on page 1105

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

**3.4.11.25.3 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

**NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 3.4.11.25.4 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873

#### 3.4.11.25.5 IncomeType <IncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 3.4.11.25.6 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

**3.4.11.25.7 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.*Impacted by:* C13 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1083**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**3.4.11.25.8 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C28	662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		663

**3.4.11.25.9 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

**AmountDetails <AmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	157
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	159
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	159
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	160
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	160
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	160
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	161
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	161
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	162
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	162
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	162
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	163
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	163
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	164
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	164
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	164
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	165
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	165
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscLStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	166
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	166
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	166
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	167
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	167
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	168
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	168
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	168

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	169
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	169
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	170
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	170
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	171
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	171
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	171
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	172
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	172
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	173
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	173
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	173
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	174
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	174
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	175
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	175
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	175
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	176
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	176

**3.4.11.25.9.1 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.2 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.7 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation. Used mainly in France.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.8 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.9 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036



**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.10 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.11 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.12 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.13 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.14 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.15 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of value added tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.16 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stamp duty.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.17 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.18 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.19 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.20 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.21 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 3.4.11.25.9.22 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 3.4.11.25.9.23 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 3.4.11.25.9.24 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.11.25.9.25 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Local broker's commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.11.25.9.26 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.27 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.28 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.29 EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Cash amount based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.11.25.9.30 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.11.25.9.31 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.32 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.33 IncomePortion <IncMPrtn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.34 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stock exchange tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.35 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.36 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.37 EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.38 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.39 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.40 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.41 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.42 TransactionTax <TxTax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of transaction tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.43 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.44 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.45 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.46 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.47 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.48 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217



Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 3.4.11.25.10 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate72** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		177
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		178

#### 3.4.11.25.10.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.11.25.10.2 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat55Choice" on page 695 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			696
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		696

#### 3.4.11.25.10.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.

**ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.11.25.10.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 3.4.11.25.11 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

**ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>** contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms28](#)" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	747
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	747
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		748
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	748

### 3.4.11.25.12 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "DeemedRate1Rule"](#), [C18 "DeemedRate2Rule"](#), [C29 "GrossDividendRate2Rule"](#), [C31 "GrossDividendRate3Rule"](#), [C52 "NetDividendRate1Rule"](#), [C54 "NetDividendRate2Rule"](#), [C75 "SecondLevelTax1Rule"](#), [C77 "SecondLevelTax2Rule"](#), [C79 "SecondLevelTax3Rule"](#), [C84 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule"](#), [C86 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"](#)

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>** contains the following **Rate38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		181
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		182
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		183
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		183
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		184
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		184
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		185
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		186
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		186
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		188

**Constraints**

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

### 3.4.11.25.12.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	997

### 3.4.11.25.12.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat42Choice" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	973
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			973
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	974
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			974
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			974
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		976
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	976
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	976
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		977
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

### 3.4.11.25.12.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

**InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		841
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	841
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			842
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	843
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	843
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844

#### 3.4.11.25.12.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		838
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	838
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			838
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			839
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		840

#### 3.4.11.25.12.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is

levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		838
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	838
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			838
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			839
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		840

#### 3.4.11.25.12.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	997

#### 3.4.11.25.12.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.



**EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		828
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			828
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	828
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		828
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	829
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829

#### 3.4.11.25.12.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

**FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

#### 3.4.11.25.12.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

**ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		995
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	995
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		995

#### 3.4.11.25.12.10 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat44Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	968
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			968
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	969
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		969
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			969
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			969
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	971
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	971
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

#### 3.4.11.25.12.11 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

**ApplicableRate <AplblRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

#### 3.4.11.25.12.12 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

**SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		828
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			828
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	828
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		828
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	829
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829

#### 3.4.11.25.12.13 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		995
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	995
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		995

#### 3.4.11.25.12.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	997

#### 3.4.11.25.12.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

**TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

#### 3.4.11.25.12.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

**TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

#### 3.4.11.25.12.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

**EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat48Choice](#)" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

#### 3.4.11.25.12.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

**DeemedRate <DmdRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat53Choice" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		978
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	978
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			979
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			979
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		980
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	980
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	980
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		981
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			981
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			982
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		983

### 3.4.11.25.13 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C27 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **PriceDetails25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		190

**Constraints**

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**3.4.11.25.13.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			931
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		932
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		932
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		933

**3.4.11.25.13.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat60Choice" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			925
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		926
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		926
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			926
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		927
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		927
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			928
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	928
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		929

### 3.4.11.26 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative48** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±		192
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±		192
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..*]	±		192
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±		193
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..*]	±		193
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±		193
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±		194
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		194

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**3.4.11.26.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

**AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation14](#)" on page 769 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		770
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		770
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		770

**3.4.11.26.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

**NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation14](#)" on page 769 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		770
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		770
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		770

**3.4.11.26.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.



**InformationConditions <InfConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation15" on page 769 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		769
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		769
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		769

#### 3.4.11.26.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

**InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation15" on page 769 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		769
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		769
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		769

#### 3.4.11.26.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides restriction(s) on securities.

**SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation15" on page 769 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		769
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		769
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		769

#### 3.4.11.26.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

**TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation15" on page 769 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		769
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		769
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		769

### 3.4.11.26.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

**Disclaimer <Dsclmr>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation15" on page 769 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		769
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		769
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		769

### 3.4.11.26.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

**CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation15" on page 769 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		769
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		769
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		769

## 3.4.12 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information on the event.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative49** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±	C6	195
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	196
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	196
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±	C6	197
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	197
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±	C6	198
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	±	C6	198
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	±	C6	199
	<b>BasketOrIndexInformation</b> <BsktOrIdxInf>	[0..*]	±	C6	199
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	±	C6	200
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		200

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 3.4.12.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation16" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		768
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		768
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		768

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation16" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		768
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		768
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		768

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**InformationConditions <InfConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation16" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		768
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		768
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		768

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation16" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		768
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		768
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		768

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation16" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		768
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		768
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		768

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**Disclaimer <Dsclmr>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation16" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		768
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		768
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		768

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation16" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		768
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		768
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		768

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information required for the registration.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation16" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		768
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		768
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		768

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation16" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		768
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		768
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		768

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdw>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdw>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation16" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		768
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		768
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		768

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.11 URLAddress <URLAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the web address published for the event, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

**URLAddress <URLAdr>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedURLInformation5" on page 772 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		772
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		772
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		772

**3.4.13 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeree. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.



**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification151Choice](#)" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	883
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		884
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		884
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		884

### 3.4.14 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

### 3.4.15 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

### 3.4.16 Registrar <Regar>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of the security.

**Registrar <Regar>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

### 3.4.17 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

### 3.4.18 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

### 3.4.19 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**DropAgent <DrpAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

### 3.4.20 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

### 3.4.21 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**InformationAgent <InfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

### 3.4.22 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issuer of the financial instrument.

**Issuer <Issr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification151Choice" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	883
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		884
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		884
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		884

### 3.4.23 Offeror <Offerr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

**Offeror <Offerr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification151Choice" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	883
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		884
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		884
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		884

### 3.4.24 TransferAgent <TrfAgnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

**TransferAgent <TrfAgnt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification151Choice" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	883
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		884
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		884
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		884

### 3.4.25 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by: C81 "SupplementaryDataRule"*

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		876

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 4 **seev.032.002.08**

## **CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice002V08**

### 4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.

The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice002V08 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- NotificationIdentification**  
Identification of a previously sent notification document.
- OtherDocumentIdentification**  
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**  
General information about the corporate action event.
- EventProcessingStatus**  
Information about the status of the corporate action.
- AdditionalInformation**  
Provides additional information.
- SupplementaryData**

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnEvtPrcgStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	<b>NotificationIdentification</b> <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		208
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		208
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C3, C5	209
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		210
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		210
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	210
	<b>EventProcessingStatus</b> <EvtPrcgSts>	[1..*]			210
{Or	<b>Complete</b> <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		211
Or	<b>Reconciled</b> <Rcncl>	[1..1]	±		211
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		211
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		212
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			212
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		212
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		212
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	213

## 4.3 Constraints

### C1 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C2 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C3 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### C4 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### C5 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### C6 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 4.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent notification document.

**NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification17](#)" on page 711 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		711

### 4.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]



*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification34" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			708
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		708
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		709
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C61	709

### 4.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C3 "EventTypeRule", C5 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation158** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		210
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		210
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	210

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**4.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126**4.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126**4.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126**4.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C4 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType103Choice" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		765

**Constraints**

- EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**4.4.4 EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>***Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Information about the status of the corporate action.

**EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>** contains one of the following **EventProcessingStatus6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Complete</b> <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		211
Or	<b>Reconciled</b> <Rcncl>	[1..1]	±		211
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		211
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		212

#### 4.4.4.1 Complete <Cmplt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that a corporate action event processing has been completed.

**Complete <Cmplt>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009

#### 4.4.4.2 Reconciled <Rcncl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Corporate action event processing specifying that the funds paid have been reconciled with the funds received from the agent (meaning that there is no more risk of payment to be reversed).

**Reconciled <Rcncl>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009

#### 4.4.4.3 Pending <Pdg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that a corporate action event processing has not been fully completed and is therefore pending.

**Pending <Pdg>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus59Choice](#)" on page 1018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1019
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1	1019
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1019
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1020
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1020

#### 4.4.4.4 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary status related to the event processing.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason7](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1029
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1029

#### 4.4.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		212
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		212

##### 4.4.5.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax350Text](#)" on page 1128

##### 4.4.5.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128

## 4.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		876

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 5 **seev.033.002.11**

## **CorporateActionInstruction002V11**

### 5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionInstruction message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.

This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionInstruction002V11 MessageDefinition is composed of 12 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. ChangeInstructionIndicator  
Indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier.
- B. CancelledInstructionIdentification  
Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.
- C. InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification  
Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.
- D. OtherDocumentIdentification  
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- E. EventsLinkage  
Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.
- F. CorporateActionGeneralInformation  
General information about the corporate action event.
- G. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

H. BeneficialOwnerDetails

Information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

I. CorporateActionInstruction

Information about the corporate action instruction.

J. ProtectInstruction

Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

K. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

L. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C3, C5, C7, C16, C22, C6	
	<b>ChangeInstructionIndicator</b> <ChnglInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	<b>CancelledInstructionIdentification</b> <CancInstrId>	[0..1]	±		222
	<b>InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification</b> <InstrCxlReqId>	[0..1]	±		222
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		222
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		223
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C13, C19	223
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		224
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C14	224
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]	±	C24	225
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C25	226
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		226
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>BeneficialOwnerDetails</b> <BnfcOwnrDtls>	[0..*]		C10	227
	<b>OwnerIdentification</b> <OwnrId>	[1..1]			228
{Or	<b>AnyBIC</b> <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	228
Or	<b>ProprietaryIdentification</b> <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		229
Or	<b>NameAndAddress</b> <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		229
Or}	<b>IndividualOwnerIdentification</b> <IndvOwnrId>	[1..1]	±		229
	<b>LEIIdentification</b> <LEIId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		230
	<b>AlternateIdentification</b> <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		230
	<b>DomicileCountry</b> <DmclCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	230
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C8	230
	<b>OwnedSecuritiesQuantity</b> <OwndSciesQty>	[1..1]	±		231
	<b>CertificationType</b> <CertfctnTp>	[0..*]	±		231



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		231
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	Text		232
	<b>CorporateActionInstruction</b> <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C20, C21	232
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		234
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		234
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		235
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		235
	<b>ChangeType</b> <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		235
	<b>EligibleForCollateralIndicator</b> <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		235
	<b>SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator</b> <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		236
	<b>CurrencyToBuy</b> <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	236
	<b>CurrencyToSell</b> <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	236
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	237
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <Sctyld>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C17, C18, C23	237
	<b>SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount</b> <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>	[1..1]			238
{Or	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			238
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		239
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		239
	<b>AdditionalRoundUpQuantity</b> <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±		239
Or}	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	240
	<b>ExecutionRequestedDateTime</b> <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			240
	<b>ProposedRate</b> <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		241
	<b>OversubscriptionRate</b> <OvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>RequestedWithholdingTaxRate</b> <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		241
	<b>RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate</b> <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		242
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C15	242
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		243
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		243

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		243
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>ShareholderNumber</b> <ShrhldrNb>	[0..1]	Text		244
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			245
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		245
	<b>DeliveryDetails</b> <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		245
	<b>ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation</b> <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		245
	<b>InstructionAdditionalInformation</b> <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		245
	<b>ProtectInstruction</b> <PrtctInstr>	[0..1]			245
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		246
	<b>ProtectSafekeepingAccount</b> <PrtctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		246
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		246
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			246
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		247
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		247
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdw>	[0..*]	Text		247
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C27	247

## 5.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AdditionalInformationRule

Elements in AdditionalInformation and CorporateActionInstruction/AdditionalInformation must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C4 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### **C5 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT565 NVR C8)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value  
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value  
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C6 ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline**

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C7 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule**

If the CorporateActionInstruction message is unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by an CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C8 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### **C9 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **C10 DeclarationDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

#### **C11 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C12 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C13 EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C14 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C15 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

**C16 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentificationRule**

If ChangeInstructionIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C17 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C18 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C19 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C20 OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same

corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

#### **C21 OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

#### **C22 OptionTypeRule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is TAXI (Tax Instruction), then at least one occurrence of BeneficialOwnerDetails must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C23 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

#### **C24 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

#### **C25 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### **C26 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### **C27 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### **C28 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## **5.4 Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### **5.4.1 ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

## 5.4.2 CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.

**CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		707
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	707

## 5.4.3 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.

**InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		707
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	707

## 5.4.4 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			709
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		710
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		710
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C61	710
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	710

## 5.4.5 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventReference4](#)" on page 870 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			870
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		871
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		871
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	871

## 5.4.6 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C13 "EventTypeRule", C19 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation161** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		224
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C14	224
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]	±	C24	225

### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 5.4.6.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126](#)

#### 5.4.6.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126](#)

#### 5.4.6.3 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C14 "EventTypeRule"](#)

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType103Choice" on page 759](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		765

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.



If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 5.4.6.4 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C24 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentAttributes84" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	721
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		722
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		723
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		723
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	723
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		725
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		725
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		725
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		725
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		725
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		725
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		726

**Constraints**

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

## 5.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

*Impacted by:* [C25 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance44** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		226
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]	±		227

**Constraints**

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

### 5.4.7.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax35Text"](#) on page 1128

### 5.4.7.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136Choice"](#) on page 892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>AnyBIC</b> <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	892
Or}	<b>ProprietaryIdentification</b> <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		892

### 5.4.7.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 1002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1003
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1003
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1003
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1004
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1004
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1004

#### 5.4.7.4 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionBalanceDetails34" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		672
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		672
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		672
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		674
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		674
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		674
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		675
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		675
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		675
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		676
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		676

#### 5.4.8 BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfclOwnrDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

*Impacted by:* C10 "DeclarationDetailsRule"

**BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfcIOwnrDtls>** contains the following **PartyIdentification244** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OwnerIdentification &lt;Ownrld&gt;</b>	[1..1]			228
{Or	<b>AnyBIC &lt;AnyBIC&gt;</b>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	228
Or	<b>ProprietaryIdentification &lt;Prtryld&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		229
Or	<b>NameAndAddress &lt;NmAndAdr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		229
Or}	<b>IndividualOwnerIdentification &lt;IndvOwnrld&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		229
	<b>LEIIdentification &lt;LEIld&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		230
	<b>Alternateldentification &lt;Altrnld&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		230
	<b>DomicileCountry &lt;DmclCtry&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	230
	<b>NonDomicileCountry &lt;NonDmclCtry&gt;</b>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C8	230
	<b>OwnedSecuritiesQuantity &lt;OwndSciesQty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		231
	<b>CertificationType &lt;CertfctnTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		231
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate &lt;WhldgTaxRate&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		231
	<b>CertificationBreakdown &lt;CertfctnBrkdown&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		232

#### Constraints

- **DeclarationDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

#### 5.4.8.1 OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the beneficial owner of the specified quantity of securities.

**OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification234Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>AnyBIC &lt;AnyBIC&gt;</b>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	228
Or	<b>ProprietaryIdentification &lt;Prtryld&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		229
Or	<b>NameAndAddress &lt;NmAndAdr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		229
Or}	<b>IndividualOwnerIdentification &lt;IndvOwnrld&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		229

##### 5.4.8.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C4 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1118

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 5.4.8.1.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification84](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		753
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		753

#### 5.4.8.1.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name and address of a party.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress12](#)" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		905

#### 5.4.8.1.4 IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Individual local country specific identification of the owner agreed between the account servicer and account owner.

**IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		879
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	879
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		879

#### 5.4.8.2 LEIdentification <LEId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification of the party.

*Datatype:* "[LEIdentifier](#)" on page 1119

#### 5.4.8.3 AlternatIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternatIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification9](#)" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			898
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	899
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		899

#### 5.4.8.4 DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person is permanently domiciled (the place of a person's permanent home).

*Impacted by:* [C8 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1083

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 5.4.8.5 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Holder of the security certifies, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

*Impacted by:* C8 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1083

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 5.4.8.6 OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSciesQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities belonging to the beneficial owner specified.

**OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSciesQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

#### 5.4.8.7 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of certification which is required.

**CertificationType <CertfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "BeneficiaryCertificationType11Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		826

#### 5.4.8.8 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Requested percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	997

#### 5.4.8.9 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128

### 5.4.9 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action instruction.

*Impacted by:* C20 "OptionNumber1Rule", C21 "OptionNumber2Rule"



**CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>** contains the following **CorporateActionOption188** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		234
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		234
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		235
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		235
	<b>ChangeType</b> <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		235
	<b>EligibleForCollateralIndicator</b> <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		235
	<b>SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator</b> <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		236
	<b>CurrencyToBuy</b> <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	236
	<b>CurrencyToSell</b> <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	236
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	237
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C17, C18, C23	237
	<b>SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount</b> <SctiesQtyOrInstAmt>	[1..1]			238
{Or	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			238
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		239
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstQty>	[1..1]	±		239
	<b>AdditionalRoundUpQuantity</b> <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±		239
Or}	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	240
	<b>ExecutionRequestedDateTime</b> <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			240
	<b>ProposedRate</b> <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		241
	<b>OversubscriptionRate</b> <OvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>RequestedWithholdingTaxRate</b> <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		241
	<b>RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate</b> <ReqdScndLvTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		242
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C15	242
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		243
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		243

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		243
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>ShareholderNumber</b> <ShrhldrNb>	[0..1]	Text		244
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			245
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		245
	<b>DeliveryDetails</b> <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		245
	<b>ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation</b> <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		245
	<b>InstructionAdditionalInformation</b> <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		245

#### Constraints

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

#### 5.4.9.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		876
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876

#### 5.4.9.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption43Choice](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		767

#### 5.4.9.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat27Choice](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		810

#### 5.4.9.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractional amount/quantities are treated.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType29Choice](#)" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		826

#### 5.4.9.5 ChangeType <ChngTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of changes affecting the security form.

**ChangeType <ChngTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat7Choice](#)" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824

#### 5.4.9.6 EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that the corporate action instruction is to be processed using the Available-for-Collateral pool.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 5.4.9.7 SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether there is a solicitation fee on the event. This fee is paid by the soliciting dealer.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 5.4.9.8 CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account servicer is instructed to buy the indicated currency after the receipt of cash proceeds.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1037

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.9.9 CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account servicer is instructed to sell the indicated currency in order to obtain the necessary currency to fund the transaction within this instruction message.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1037

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.9.10 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1037

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.9.11 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C11 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C12 "DescriptionUsageRule", C17 "ISINGuideline", C18 "ISINPresenceRule", C23 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		719
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]			719
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		720
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		720

##### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

    /Description is absent

Following Must be True

    /ISIN Must be present

Or     /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

#### 5.4.9.12 SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInststdAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

**SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInststdAmt>** contains one of the following **SecuritiesQuantityOrAmount5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			238
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		239
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InststdQty>	[1..1]	±		239
	<b>AdditionalRoundUpQuantity</b> <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±		239
Or}	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InststdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	240

##### 5.4.9.12.1 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption73** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ConditionalQuantity &lt;CondlQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		239
	<b>InstructedQuantity &lt;InstQty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		239
	<b>AdditionalRoundUpQuantity &lt;AddtlRndUpQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		239

#### 5.4.9.12.1.1 ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities to be accepted (used in the framework of conditional privilege on election). In case of proration, if this minimum quantity is not reached then the instruction is void.

**ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

#### 5.4.9.12.1.2 InstructedQuantity <InstQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

**InstructedQuantity <InstQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity40Choice](#)" on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		936
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		936
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

#### 5.4.9.12.1.3 AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional shares requested due to the difference of "round-up against payment" practice between the account servicer and the account holder (for instance for French dividend option).

**AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

#### 5.4.9.12.2 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount to be instructed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.9.13 ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the instructing party requests the instruction to be executed.

**ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

#### 5.4.9.14 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.



**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate73** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProposedRate</b> <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		241
	<b>OversubscriptionRate</b> <OvrbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>RequestedWithholdingTaxRate</b> <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		241
	<b>RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate</b> <ReqdScndLvltTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		242

#### 5.4.9.14.1 ProposedRate <PropsdRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate proposed in a remarketing of variable rate notes.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 5.4.9.14.2 OversubscriptionRate <OvrbcptRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of allowed over-subscription.

**OversubscriptionRate <OvrbcptRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	996

#### 5.4.9.14.3 RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Requested tax rate that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		992
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	992
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			993
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			993
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994

#### 5.4.9.14.4 RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvITaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Requested rate at which the income will be withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvITaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		992
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	992
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			993
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			993
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994

#### 5.4.9.15 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C15 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		243
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		243
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		243
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		244

#### Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

#### 5.4.9.15.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "IndicativeOrMarketPrice9Choice" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		924
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		924

#### 5.4.9.15.2 IssuePrice <IssePric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Initial issue price of a financial instrument.

**IssuePrice <IssePric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			921
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		922

#### 5.4.9.15.3 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat53Choice" on page 917 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			917
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		918
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		918
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			919
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	919
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		920
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			920
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	920
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	921
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		921

#### 5.4.9.15.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, reinvestment price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			921
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		922

#### 5.4.9.16 ShareholderNumber <ShrhldrNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference number assigned to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax25Text" on page 1127

#### 5.4.9.17 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		245
	<b>DeliveryDetails</b> <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		245
	<b>ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation</b> <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		245
	<b>InstructionAdditionalInformation</b> <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		245

##### 5.4.9.17.1 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or Sophisticated Investor Letter (SIL) to be provided.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128

##### 5.4.9.17.2 DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information on the delivery details of the outturned (derived) securities. This narrative is only to be used in case the securities are not eligible at the agent/custodian, and may not be used for settlement instructions.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128

##### 5.4.9.17.3 ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional details pertaining to foreign exchange instructions.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128

##### 5.4.9.17.4 InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional details pertaining to the corporate action instruction.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128

## 5.4.10 ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

**ProtectInstruction** <PrctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		246
	<b>ProtectSafekeepingAccount</b> <PrctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		246
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		246

#### 5.4.10.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1109

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

#### 5.4.10.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 1125

#### 5.4.10.3 ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account which submitted the original protect instruction used for cover protect instructions whereby one safekeeping account is covering on behalf of another safekeeping account.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINMax35Text" on page 1126

#### 5.4.10.4 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117

### 5.4.11 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		247
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		247
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	Text		247

#### 5.4.11.1 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information required for the registration.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128

#### 5.4.11.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128

#### 5.4.11.3 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information required for the certification/breakdown.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128

### 5.4.12 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C27 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		876

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 6 **seev.034.002.12**

## **CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V12**

### 6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent, to report the status of a received corporate action election instruction.

This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V12 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. InstructionIdentification  
Identification of a related instruction document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification  
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation  
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. InstructionProcessingStatus  
Information about the processing status of the instruction.
- E. CorporateActionInstruction  
Information about the corporate action instruction.
- F. ProtectInstruction  
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- G. AdditionalInformation



Provides additional information.

#### H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStsAdv>	[1..1]		C2, C9	
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		254
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		254
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C14, C19	254
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		255
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		255
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		255
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C15	256
	<b>InstructionProcessingStatus</b> <InstrPrcgSts>	[1..*]			256
{Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		256
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		257
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		257
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		258
Or	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		258
Or	<b>StandingInstruction</b> <StglInstr>	[1..1]	±		258
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		259
	<b>CorporateActionInstruction</b> <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C20, C22, C24, C25	259
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		261
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		261
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		261
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		261
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		262
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		262
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		262
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13, C17, C18, C21	262
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		263

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		264
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		264
	<b>StatusQuantity</b> <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>StatusCashAmount</b> <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	265
	<b>SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator</b> <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		266
	<b>ProtectInstruction</b> <PrctctInstr>	[0..1]			266
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		266
	<b>ProtectTransactionStatus</b> <PrctctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		266
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		267
	<b>ProtectSafekeepingAccount</b> <PrctctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		267
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		267
	<b>UncoveredProtectQuantity</b> <UcvrdPrctctQty>	[0..1]	±		267
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			267
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		268
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		268
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C26	268

## 6.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C7 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C8 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C9 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT567 NVR C6)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value  
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value  
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C10 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C11 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C12 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C13 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C14 EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C15 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C16 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C17 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C18 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C19 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C20 OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

**C21 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C22 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C23 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C24 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

**C25 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

**C26 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 6.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see ["DocumentIdentification17"](#) on page 711 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		711

### 6.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see ["DocumentIdentification34"](#) on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			708
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		708
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		709
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C61	709

### 6.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C14 "EventTypeRule", C19 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionGeneralInformation158** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		255
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		255
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		255
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C15	256

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 6.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

#### 6.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

#### 6.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

#### 6.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C15 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType103Choice" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		765

##### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 6.4.4 InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Information about the processing status of the instruction.

**InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>** contains one of the following **InstructionProcessingStatus44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		256
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		257
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		257
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		258
Or	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		258
Or	<b>StandingInstruction</b> <StglInstr>	[1..1]	±		258
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		259

##### 6.4.4.1 Cancelled <Canc>

*Presence:* [1..1]



**Definition:** Provides status information related to an instruction request cancelled.

**Cancelled <Canc>** contains one of the following elements (see "CancelledStatus15Choice" on page 1032 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1032
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1033
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1033
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1034

#### 6.4.4.2 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Provides status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.

**AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>** contains one of the following elements (see "AcceptedStatus9Choice" on page 1030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1030
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1031
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1031
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1032

#### 6.4.4.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Provides status information related to an instruction request rejected for further processing due to system reasons.

**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectedStatus40Choice](#)" on page 1015 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1015
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1015
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1016
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1018
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1018

#### 6.4.4.4 Pending <Pdg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to a pending instruction.

**Pending <Pdg>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus65Choice](#)" on page 1012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	1013
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1013
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1014
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1014
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1015

#### 6.4.4.5 DefaultAction <DfltActn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Default action is taken.

**DefaultAction <DfltActn>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009

#### 6.4.4.6 StandingInstruction <StgInstr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standing instruction has been applied.

**StandingInstruction <StglInstr>** contains the following elements (see ["NoSpecifiedReason1"](#) on page 1009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009

#### 6.4.4.7 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary status related to an instruction.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see ["ProprietaryStatusAndReason7"](#) on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1029
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1029

### 6.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action instruction.

*Impacted by:* [C20 "OptionNumberRule"](#), [C22 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#), [C24 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule"](#), [C25 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule"](#)

**CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>** contains the following **CorporateActionOption187** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		261
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		261
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		261
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		261
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		262
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		262
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		262
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13, C17, C18, C21	262
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		263
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		264
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <Uinstdbal>	[0..1]	±		264
	<b>StatusQuantity</b> <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>StatusCashAmount</b> <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	265
	<b>SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator</b> <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		266

#### Constraints

- **OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusQuantity is present
Following Must be True
  /StatusCashAmount Must be absent
```

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusCashAmount is present
```

Following Must be True  
/StatusQuantity Must be absent

#### 6.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		876
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876

#### 6.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption42Choice](#)" on page 757 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		758

#### 6.4.5.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat27Choice](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		810

#### 6.4.5.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	892
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		892

#### 6.4.5.5 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1128

#### 6.4.5.6 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account on which a securities entry is made.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C28	662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		663

#### 6.4.5.7 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 1002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1003
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1003
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1003
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1004
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1004
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1004

#### 6.4.5.8 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C12 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C13 "DescriptionUsageRule", C17 "ISINGuideline", C18 "ISINPresenceRule", C21 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		719
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			719
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		720
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		720

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

#### 6.4.5.9 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat8" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			938
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			939
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		939
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		939
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		939
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		939

#### 6.4.5.10 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.

**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat8" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			938
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			939
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		939
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		939
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		939
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		939

#### 6.4.5.11 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of uninstructed position.



**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat8](#)" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			938
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			939
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		939
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		939
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		939
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		939

#### 6.4.5.12 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

**StatusQuantity <StsQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 1008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1008
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1008

#### 6.4.5.13 StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.5.14 SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether there is a solicitation fee on the event. This fee is paid by the soliciting dealer.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**6.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.**ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr>** contains the following **ProtectInstruction6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		266
	<b>ProtectTransactionStatus</b> <PrctctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		266
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		267
	<b>ProtectSafekeepingAccount</b> <PrctctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		267
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		267
	<b>UncoveredProtectQuantity</b> <UcvrdPrctctQty>	[0..1]	±		267

**6.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1109

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

**6.4.6.2 ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctctTxSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Status of the protect transaction.*Datatype:* "ProtectInstructionStatus3Code" on page 1108

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.
COVR	FullyCovered	Protect instruction has been fully covered.
EXPI	Expired	Protect instruction has expired.

#### 6.4.6.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 1125

#### 6.4.6.4 ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account which submitted the original protect instruction used for cover protect instructions whereby one safekeeping account is covering on behalf of another safekeeping account.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINMax35Text" on page 1126

#### 6.4.6.5 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117

#### 6.4.6.6 UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Remaining quantity of protect instruction which has not been covered.

**UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity31Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744

#### 6.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText &lt;AddtlTxt&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		268
	<b>PartyContactNarrative &lt;PtyCtctNrrtv&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		268

#### 6.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128

#### 6.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128

### 6.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C26 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		876

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 7 **seev.035.002.12**

## **CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice**

### **002V12**

## **7.1 MessageDefinition Functionality**

### Scope

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to pre-advise an upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.

### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

### Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice002V12 MessageDefinition is composed of 27 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part preliminary advice.

#### B. MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation

General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

#### C. PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification

Identification of the previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

#### D. NotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

#### E. MovementConfirmationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

#### F. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

#### G. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

---

**H. EventsLinkage**

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**I. ReversalReason**

Reason for the reversal.

**J. CorporateActionGeneralInformation**

General information about the corporate action event.

**K. AccountDetails**

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

**L. CorporateActionDetails**

Information about the corporate action event.

**M. CorporateActionMovementDetails**

Information about the corporate action option.

**N. AdditionalInformation**

Provides additional information.

**O. IssuerAgent**

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**P. PayingAgent**

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**Q. SubPayingAgent**

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**R. Registrar**

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

**S. ResellingAgent**

A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**T. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent**

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**U. DropAgent**

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**V. SolicitationAgent**

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

---

**W. InformationAgent**

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**X. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

**Y. Issuer**

Issuer of the financial instrument.

**Z. Offeror**

Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

**A TransferAgent**

- A. A trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

## 7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrimryAdv>	[1..1]		C9, C11, C32, C45, C49, C52, C53	
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation</b> <MvmntPrimryAdvGnlInf>	[1..1]	±		289
	<b>PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification</b> <PrvsMvmntPrimryAdvclId>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>NotificationIdentification</b> <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		290
	<b>MovementConfirmationIdentification</b> <MvmntConflId>	[0..1]	±		290
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		290
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		290
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		291
	<b>ReversalReason</b> <RvslRsn>	[0..1]	±	C5	291
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C43	292
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		292
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		292
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		293
	<b>EventProcessingType</b> <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C19	293
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		294
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C37, C47	294
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			296
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		296
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C54	296
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		297
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]	±	C7	297
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			298



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			299
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>LotteryDate</b> <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		301
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			301
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		301
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		302
	<b>CorporateActionMovementDetails</b> <CorpActnMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C6, C10, C31, C51, C44	302
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		310
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		310
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		311
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		311
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>OptionAvailabilityStatus</b> <OptnAvlbySts>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>CertificationBreakdownType</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		312
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	312
	<b>ValidDomicileCountry</b> <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	313
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	313
	<b>DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction</b> <DfltPrccgOrStglInstr>	[1..1]	±		313
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		314
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		314
	<b>WithdrawalAllowedIndicator</b> <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		314
	<b>ChangeAllowedIndicator</b> <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		314
	<b>AppliedOptionIndicator</b> <AppldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		314
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C17, C18, C33,	315

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C34, C46	
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			316
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		318
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		318
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		319
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		319
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			319
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		319
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		320
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			320
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C24, C26, C39, C41, C55, C57, C59, C63, C65	322
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		324
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		325
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		326

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumAllowedOverSubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrSbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		328
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		328
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		328
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			329
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		330
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		330
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		330
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		331
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		331
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			331
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		333
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		333
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		333
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C20, C29, C35	334
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]	±	C38, C48	336
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		338
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		339
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		339
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		340

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	340
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	341
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			342
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		342
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		342
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		343
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		343
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		343
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		343
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			344
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		345
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		345
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		346
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		346
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		346
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <ApblRate>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	347
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		349

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C21, C30, C36	350
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		354
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		354
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		355
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	356
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		356
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			356
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	358
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	358
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	359
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	359
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	360
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	360
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	360
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	361
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	361
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	362
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	362
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	363
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	363
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	363
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	364
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	364
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	365
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	365
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	365
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	366

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	366
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	367
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	367
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	367
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	368
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	368
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	369
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	369
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	369
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	370
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	370
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	371
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	371
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	371
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	372
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	372
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	373
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	373
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	373
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	374
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	374
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	375
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	375
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	375
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	376
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			376
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		377
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		378

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15, C16, C25, C27, C40, C42, C56, C58, C60, C64, C66	378
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		381
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		381
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		381
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		382
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		382
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		383
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		383
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		384
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		384
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		384
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		385
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		385
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		386
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		386
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		386
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		387
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C23	388
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		389
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		389
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	390
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		391

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		392
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		392
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnCnds>	[0..1]	±		392
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	393
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfCnds>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnCnds>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>BasketOrIndexInformation</b> <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		397
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		398
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		398
	<b>Registrar</b> <Regar>	[0..1]	±		398
	<b>ResellingAgent</b> <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		399
	<b>PhysicalSecuritiesAgent</b> <PhysSctiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		399
	<b>DropAgent</b> <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		399
	<b>SolicitationAgent</b> <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		400
	<b>InformationAgent</b> <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		400
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C62	400
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	±		401
	<b>Offeror</b> <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		401
	<b>TransferAgent</b> <TrfAgt>	[0..1]	±		401



## 7.3 Constraints

### C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

### C4 **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

### C5 **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C6 **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

### C7 **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

### C8 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C9 **AppliedOptionRule**

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code values must be REAC (RequiredAction).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C10 AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

**C11 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule**

If in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionMovementDetails, OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT 564 NVR C23).

On Condition

/CorporateActionMovementDetails[\*]/OptionType/Code is equal to value 'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C12 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C13 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C14 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C15 DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C16 DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C17 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C18 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C19 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C20 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C21 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C22 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

**C23 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**C24 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C25 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

**C26 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

**C27 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C28 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C29 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C30 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C31 InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMutipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

**C32 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionRule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHDI (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionMovementDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionMovementDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C11).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionMovementDetails[\*]/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C33 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C34 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C35 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### **C36 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### **C37 MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

### **C38 MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

### **C39 NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

### **C40 NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

### **C41 NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

### **C42 NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

### **C43 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### **C44 OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

**C45 OtherEventRule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C4).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'OtherEvent'

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C46 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C47 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**C48 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**C49 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule**

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C50 RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**C51 RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

**C52 SafekeepingAccount1Rule**

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then any element in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity, MinimumExercisableQuantity, MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be

present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/SecurityDetails;

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1).

```
On Condition
  /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
  And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
  'General'
Following Must be True
  /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent
  And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
  And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
  And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C53 SafekeepingAccount2Rule**

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails.

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2).

```
On Condition
  /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
  And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
  'General'
Following Must be True
  /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/CashMovementDetails[*]/AmountDetails
  Must be absent
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C54 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

### **C55 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

### **C56 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

### **C57 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

---

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C58 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C59 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present.

**C60 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

**C61 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C62 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C63 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C64 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C65 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C66 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).



**C67 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 7.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part preliminary advice.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		811
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		811

### 7.4.2 MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrlmryAdvGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

**MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrlmryAdvGnllnf>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType2" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
	EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		874

### 7.4.3 PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrlmryAdvId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

**PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrlmryAdvclId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		707
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	707

#### 7.4.4 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent notification document.

**NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		707
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	707

#### 7.4.5 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

**MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		707
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	707

#### 7.4.6 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification17](#)" on page 711 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		711

#### 7.4.7 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			709
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		710
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		710
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C61	710
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	710

## 7.4.8 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference4" on page 870 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			870
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		871
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		871
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	871

## 7.4.9 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the reversal.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**ReversalReason <RvslRsn>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionReversalReason4" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	±		815
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		816

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

## 7.4.10 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C43 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation151** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		292
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		292
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		293
	<b>EventProcessingType</b> <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C19	293
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		294
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C37, C47	294

**Constraints**

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### 7.4.10.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

### 7.4.10.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

#### 7.4.10.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

#### 7.4.10.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

**EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventProcessingType3Choice" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		870

#### 7.4.10.5 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C19 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType97Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 7.4.10.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice](#)" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869

#### 7.4.10.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* [C37 "MaturityDateRule"](#), [C47 "PreviousNextFactorRule"](#)

**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentAttributes85" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	728
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		729
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		729
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		729
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		729
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	730
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		730
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		730
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		730
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		730
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		731
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		731
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		731
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		731
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		731
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		731
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		731
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		732
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		732
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		732
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		733
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		733
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		733

### Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

## 7.4.11 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		296
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C54	296
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		297
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]	±	C7	297

### 7.4.11.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own an underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662

### 7.4.11.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* C54 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

**AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		297
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]	±	C7	297



**Constraints**

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**7.4.11.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1128

**7.4.11.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	892
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		892

**7.4.11.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 1002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1003
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1003
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1003
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1004
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1004
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1004

**7.4.11.2.4 Balance <Bal>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionBalanceDetails36" on page 676 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		679
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		679
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		679
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		680
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		680
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		680
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		681
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		681
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		681
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		682
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		682
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		682
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		683
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		683
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		683

#### Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

## 7.4.12 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction49** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails &lt;DtDtls&gt;</b>	[0..1]			299
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>LotteryDate &lt;LtryDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>EventStage &lt;EvtStag&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator &lt;AddtlBizPrclnd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>LotteryType &lt;LtryTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		301
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity &lt;SctiesQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]			301
	<b>BaseDenomination &lt;BaseDnmtn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		301
	<b>IncrementalDenomination &lt;IncrmtlDnmtn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		302

#### 7.4.12.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate70** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>LotteryDate &lt;LtryDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		300

##### 7.4.12.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat49Choice"](#) on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**7.4.12.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat49Choice"](#) on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**7.4.12.1.3 LotteryDate <LtryDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.**LotteryDate <LtryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat49Choice"](#) on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**7.4.12.2 EventStage <EvtStag>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice"](#) on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822

**7.4.12.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the message is related to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat13Choice" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		821

#### 7.4.12.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850

#### 7.4.12.5 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action.

**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **CorporateActionQuantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		301
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		302

##### 7.4.12.5.1 BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.

**BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

**7.4.12.5.2 IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.**IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice"](#) on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

**7.4.13 CorporateActionMovementDetails  
<CorpActnMvmntDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.*Impacted by:* [C6 "AdditionalTextRule"](#), [C10 "AppliedOptionRule"](#), [C31 "InstructCashAmountRule"](#), [C51 "RevocabilityPeriodRule"](#), [C44 "OptionNumberGuideline"](#)

**CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionOption190** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		310
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		310
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		311
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		311
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtp>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>OptionAvailabilityStatus</b> <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>CertificationBreakdownType</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		312
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	312
	<b>ValidDomicileCountry</b> <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	313
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	313
	<b>DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction</b> <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>	[1..1]	±		313
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		314
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		314
	<b>WithdrawalAllowedIndicator</b> <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		314
	<b>ChangeAllowedIndicator</b> <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		314
	<b>AppliedOptionIndicator</b> <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		314
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C17, C18, C33, C34, C46	315
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			316
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		318
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		318
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		319

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		319
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			319
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		319
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		320
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			320
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C24, C26, C39, C41, C55, C57, C59, C63, C65	322
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		324
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		325
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		326
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PratrtnRate>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		328
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvltax>	[0..*]	±		328
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		328
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			329
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		330
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		330



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		330
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		331
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		331
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			331
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		333
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		333
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		333
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C20, C29, C35	334
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]	±	C38, C48	336
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		338
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmlInd>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		339
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		339
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		340
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	340
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	341
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			342
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		342

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		342
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		343
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		343
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		343
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		343
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			344
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		345
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		345
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		346
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		346
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		346
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	347
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C21, C30, C36	350
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		354
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		354
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		355
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	356

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		356
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			356
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	358
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	358
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	359
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	359
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	360
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	360
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	360
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	361
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	361
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	362
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	362
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	363
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	363
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	363
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	364
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	364
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	365
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	365
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	365
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	366
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	366
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	367
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	367
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	367
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	368
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	368
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	369
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	369

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	369
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	370
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	370
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	371
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	371
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	371
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	372
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	372
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	373
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	373
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	373
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	374
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	374
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	375
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	375
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	375
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	376
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			376
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		377
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15, C16, C25, C27, C40, C42, C56, C58, C60, C64, C66	378
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		381
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		381

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		381
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		382
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		382
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		383
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		383
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		384
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		384
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		384
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		385
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		385
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		386
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		386
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		386
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		387
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C23	388
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		389
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		389
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	390
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		392
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		392
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		392
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		393

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

```
On Condition
  /OptionType is present
  And    /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'
Following Must be True
  /AdditionalInformation Must be present
  And    /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present
  And    /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation Must be
present
```

- **AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

```
On Condition
  /OptionFeatures[*]/Code is different from value 'InstructCashAmount'
Following Must be True
  /PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct Must be absent
  And    /PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct Must be absent
  And    /PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct Must be absent
```

- **OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

#### 7.4.13.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1121

#### 7.4.13.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption46Choice](#)" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772

#### 7.4.13.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType31Choice](#)" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		847

#### 7.4.13.4 OfferType <OfferTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

**OfferType <OfferTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OfferTypeFormat11Choice](#)" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		859

#### 7.4.13.5 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat26Choice](#)" on page 799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		800

#### 7.4.13.6 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the type of intermediates securities distribution.

**IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtp>** contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat18Choice" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		854

#### 7.4.13.7 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the status of the option.

**OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>** contains one of the following elements (see "OptionAvailabilityStatus4Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		846

#### 7.4.13.8 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Type of certification/breakdown.

**CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "BeneficiaryCertificationType12Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

#### 7.4.13.9 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

**Impacted by:** C12 "Country"

**Datatype:** "CountryCode" on page 1083



**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.4.13.10 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1083

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.4.13.11 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1037

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**7.4.13.12 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

**DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>** contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 755 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		755
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StglInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		755

---

**7.4.13.13 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether redemption charges apply.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1120](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**7.4.13.14 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1120](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**7.4.13.15 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1120](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**7.4.13.16 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1120](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**7.4.13.17 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApplOptnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1120](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**7.4.13.18 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C17 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C18 "DescriptionUsageRule", C33 "ISINGuideline", C34 "ISINPresenceRule", C46 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		719
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]			719
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		720
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		720

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True

```

/ISIN Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

#### 7.4.13.19 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate81** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		318
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		318
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		319
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		319
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			319
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		319
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		320

##### 7.4.13.19.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives.

**EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

##### 7.4.13.19.2 CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

**CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		701
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			702
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		702

#### 7.4.13.19.3 ProtectDeadline <PrctctDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

**ProtectDeadline <PrctctDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		701
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			702
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		702

#### 7.4.13.19.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

**MarketDeadline <MktDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 7.4.13.19.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event.

**ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat54Choice" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		697
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			697
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			698
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		698
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		698
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			699
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		699
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		699

#### 7.4.13.19.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

**ExpiryDate <XpryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 7.4.13.19.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

**SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**7.4.13.19.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**7.4.13.19.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**7.4.13.19.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StockLendingDeadline &lt;StockLndgDdlIn&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		319
	<b>Borrower &lt;Brrwr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		320

**7.4.13.19.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>***Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event for which the underlying security is out on loan.

**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 7.4.13.19.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.

**Borrower <Brrwr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	892
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		892

#### 7.4.13.20 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

**PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>** contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		322

##### 7.4.13.20.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Period during which the price of a security is determined.



**PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

#### 7.4.13.20.2 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

**ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

#### 7.4.13.20.3 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

**ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

#### 7.4.13.20.4 RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.

**RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

#### 7.4.13.20.5 PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

**PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

#### 7.4.13.20.6 AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.

**AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

#### 7.4.13.20.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

#### 7.4.13.21 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C24 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C26 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C39 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C41 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C55 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C57 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C59 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C63 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C65 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

**RateAndAmountDetails** <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate109** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		324
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		325
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		326
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		328
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		328
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		328
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		329

#### Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present.

On Condition  
/SecondLevelTax[\*] is present  
Following Must be True  
/WithholdingTaxRate[\*] Must be present

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

#### 7.4.13.21.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	997

#### 7.4.13.21.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat41Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	795
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			795
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	796
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		796
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			796
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			796
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		797
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	798
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	798
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799

#### 7.4.13.21.3 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat43Choice" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	790
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			790
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	791
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			791
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			791
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		792
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	793
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	793
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

#### 7.4.13.21.4 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

**InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		841
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	841
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			842
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	843
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	843
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844

#### 7.4.13.21.5 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

**MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

#### 7.4.13.21.6 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

**ProrationRate <PrratnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

**7.4.13.21.7 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		838
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	838
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			838
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			839
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		840

**7.4.13.21.8 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		838
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	838
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			838
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			839
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		840

**7.4.13.21.9 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>***Presence:* [0..\*]



**Definition:** Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

**TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>** contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			835
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		836
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	836
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	836
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		837

#### 7.4.13.21.10 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	997

#### 7.4.13.22 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice69** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		330
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		330
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		330
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		331
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		331

**7.4.13.22.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			930
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		931
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		931
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931

**7.4.13.22.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			930
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		931
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		931
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931

**7.4.13.22.3 MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum cash amount that may be instructed.**MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 910 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			910
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	911
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911

**7.4.13.22.4 MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 910 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			910
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	911
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911

**7.4.13.22.5 MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple of a cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 910 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			910
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	911
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911

**7.4.13.23 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity related to a corporate action option.**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		333
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		333
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		333

**7.4.13.23.1 MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		745
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

**7.4.13.23.2 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		745
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

**7.4.13.23.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

**7.4.13.23.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

**NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

#### 7.4.13.23.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

**NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

#### 7.4.13.23.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

**FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

#### 7.4.13.23.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

**BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

#### 7.4.13.24 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities movement related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C20 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C29 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C35 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

**SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption75** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]	±	C38, C48	336
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		338
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		339
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		339
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		340
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	340
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	341
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			342
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		342
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		342
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		343
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		343
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		343
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		343
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			344
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScties>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		345
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		345
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		346
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		346
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		346

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	347
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		349

#### Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 7.4.13.24.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.

*Impacted by:* C38 "MaturityDateRule", C48 "PreviousNextFactorRule"



**SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentAttributes83" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	735
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		736
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		736
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		736
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	737
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		737
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		737
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		737
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		737
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		738
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		738
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		738
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		738
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		738
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		738
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		739
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		739
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		739
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		740
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		740
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		740
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		740

### Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**7.4.13.24.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1084

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**7.4.13.24.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.**TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TemplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		835

**7.4.13.24.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.**NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		834

**7.4.13.24.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873

**7.4.13.24.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code" on page 1100

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

**7.4.13.24.7 IncomeType <IncMTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).**IncomeType <IncMTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

**7.4.13.24.8 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

**7.4.13.24.9 EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).**EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 1008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1008
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1008

**7.4.13.24.10 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceFormat39Choice](#)" on page 1004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1005
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1005
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1005
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1006
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1006

**7.4.13.24.11 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1083**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.4.13.24.12 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType31Choice" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		847

**7.4.13.24.13 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1037**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**7.4.13.24.14 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

**TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

**7.4.13.24.15 DateDetails <DtDtls>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **SecurityDate18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		342
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		342
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		343
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		343
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		343
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		343

**7.4.13.24.15.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat49Choice"](#) on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**7.4.13.24.15.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.**AvailableDate <AvlblDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat49Choice"](#) on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**7.4.13.24.15.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.**DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**7.4.13.24.15.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**7.4.13.24.15.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.**PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**7.4.13.24.15.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

**LastTradingDate** <LastTradgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 7.4.13.24.16 RateDetails <RateDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

**RateDetails** <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate95** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbddRslntntScies>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		345
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		345
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		346
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		346
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		346
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		347

##### 7.4.13.24.16.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbddRslntntScies>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.



**AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat23Choice" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			833
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	833
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	833

#### 7.4.13.24.16.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

**AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat23Choice" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			833
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	833
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	833

#### 7.4.13.24.16.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

**NewToOld <NewToOd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat24Choice" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		829
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			830
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	830
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	830
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			831
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	831
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		831
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			831
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	832
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		832

#### 7.4.13.24.16.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 7.4.13.24.16.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	997

#### 7.4.13.24.16.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

**FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

#### 7.4.13.24.16.7 ApplicableRate <ApIblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

**ApplicableRate <ApIblRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

#### 7.4.13.24.16.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat21Choice](#)" on page 995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		995
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	995
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		995

#### 7.4.13.24.16.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.

**FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

#### 7.4.13.24.17 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

*Impacted by:* C22 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		349

#### Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

#### 7.4.13.24.17.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "IndicativeOrMarketPrice11Choice" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		923
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		923

#### 7.4.13.24.17.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			930
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		931
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		931
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931

#### 7.4.13.24.17.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

**CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat58Choice" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		929
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930

#### 7.4.13.24.17.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			931
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		932
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		932
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		933

#### 7.4.13.24.17.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat60Choice" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			925
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		926
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		926
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			926
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		927
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		927
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			928
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	928
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		929

#### 7.4.13.25 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C21 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C30 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C36 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

**CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>** contains the following **CashOption74** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		354
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		354
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		355
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	356
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		356
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			356
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	358
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	358
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	359
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	359
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	360
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	360
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	360
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	361
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	361
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	362
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	362
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	363
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	363
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	363
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	364
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	364
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	365
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	365
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	365
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	366
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	366

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	367
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	367
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	367
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	368
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	368
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	369
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	369
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	369
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	370
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	370
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	371
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	371
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	371
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	372
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	372
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	373
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	373
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	373
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	374
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	374
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	375
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	375
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	375
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	376
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			376
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		377
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		378



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15, C16, C25, C27, C40, C42, C56, C58, C60, C64, C66	378
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		381
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		381
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		381
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		382
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		382
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		383
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		383
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		384
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		384
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		384
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		385
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		385
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		386
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		386
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		386
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		387
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C23	388
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		389
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		389

**Constraints**

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**7.4.13.25.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1084

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**7.4.13.25.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

*Datatype:* "Payment1Code" on page 1104

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

**7.4.13.25.3 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

**NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 7.4.13.25.4 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873

#### 7.4.13.25.5 IncomeType <IncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 7.4.13.25.6 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

**7.4.13.25.7 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1083**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.4.13.25.8 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C28	662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		663

**7.4.13.25.9 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

**AmountDetails <AmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts58** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	358
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	358
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	359
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	359
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	360
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	360
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	360
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	361
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	361
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	362
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	362
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	363
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	363
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	363
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	364
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	364
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	365
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	365
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	365
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	366
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	366
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	367
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	367
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	367
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	368
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	368
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	369
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	369
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	369

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	370
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	370
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	371
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	371
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	371
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	372
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	372
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	373
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	373
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	373
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	374
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	374
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	375
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	375
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	375
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	376

**7.4.13.25.9.1 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036**Constraints**• **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.2 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **7.4.13.25.9.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **7.4.13.25.9.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.7 MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from a market claim.



---

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **7.4.13.25.9.8 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **7.4.13.25.9.9 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

---

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.10 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.11 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.12 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.13 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.14 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.15 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.16 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of value added tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.17 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stamp duty.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.18 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.19 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

---

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.20 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.21 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.22 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1035

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.23 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.24 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

---

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.25 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.26 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Local broker's commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.



**7.4.13.25.9.27 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.28 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.29 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.30 EntitledAmount <EntitlAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.31 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.32 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.33 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.34 EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.35 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.36 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.37 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.38 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.39 TransactionTax <TxTax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of transaction tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.40 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.41 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.42 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.43 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.44 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.45 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.10 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate72** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		377
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		377



**7.4.13.25.10.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date/time on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**7.4.13.25.10.2 ValueDate <ValDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat55Choice" on page 695 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			696
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		696

**7.4.13.25.10.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.**ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**7.4.13.25.10.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 7.4.13.25.11 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

**ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>** contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms28" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	747
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	747
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		748
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	748

#### 7.4.13.25.12 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C15 "DeemedRate1Rule", C16 "DeemedRate2Rule", C25 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C27 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C40 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C42 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C56 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C58 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C60 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C64 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C66 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **Rate38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		381
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		381
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		381
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		382
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		382
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		383
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		383
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		384
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		384
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		384
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		385
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		385
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		386
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		386
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		386
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		387

#### Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

---

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**7.4.13.25.12.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	997

**7.4.13.25.12.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat42Choice" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	973
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			973
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	974
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			974
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			974
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		976
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	976
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	976
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		977
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

**7.4.13.25.12.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

**InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		841
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	841
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			842
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	843
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	843
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844

#### 7.4.13.25.12.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		838
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	838
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			838
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			839
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		840

#### 7.4.13.25.12.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is

levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		838
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	838
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			838
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			839
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		840

#### 7.4.13.25.12.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	997

#### 7.4.13.25.12.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

**EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		828
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			828
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	828
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		828
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	829
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829

#### 7.4.13.25.12.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

**FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

#### 7.4.13.25.12.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

**ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		995
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	995
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		995

#### 7.4.13.25.12.10 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.



**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat44Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	968
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			968
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	969
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		969
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			969
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			969
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	971
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	971
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

#### 7.4.13.25.12.11 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

**ApplicableRate <AplblRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

#### 7.4.13.25.12.12 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

**SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		828
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			828
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	828
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		828
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	829
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829

#### 7.4.13.25.12.13 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		995
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	995
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		995

#### 7.4.13.25.12.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	997

#### 7.4.13.25.12.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

**TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

#### 7.4.13.25.12.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

**TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

#### 7.4.13.25.12.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

**EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat48Choice](#)" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

#### 7.4.13.25.12.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

**DeemedRate <DmdRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat53Choice" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		978
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	978
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			979
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			979
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		980
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	980
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	980
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		981
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			981
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			982
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		983

#### 7.4.13.25.13 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C23 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **PriceDetails25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		389
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		389

**Constraints**

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**7.4.13.25.13.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			931
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		932
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		932
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		933

**7.4.13.25.13.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat60Choice" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			925
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		926
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		926
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			926
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		927
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		927
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			928
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	928
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		929

#### 7.4.13.26 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the corporate action movement.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		392
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		392
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		392
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		393

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**7.4.13.26.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

**AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation6](#)" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		875
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		875

**7.4.13.26.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

**NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation6](#)" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		875
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		875

**7.4.13.26.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

**InformationConditions <InfConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		875
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		875

#### 7.4.13.26.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

**InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		875
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		875

#### 7.4.13.26.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides restriction(s) on securities.

**SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		875
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		875

#### 7.4.13.26.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).



**TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		875
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		875

#### 7.4.13.26.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

**Disclaimer <Dsclmr>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		875
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		875

#### 7.4.13.26.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

**CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		875
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		875

### 7.4.14 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfCnds>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnCnds>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>BasketOrIndexInformation</b> <BsktOrIdxInf>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		397

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 7.4.14.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

**AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation5](#)" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		875
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		875

#### 7.4.14.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields of this message, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

**NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		875
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		875

#### 7.4.14.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

**InformationConditions <InfConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		875
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		875

#### 7.4.14.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplWth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

**InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplWth>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		875
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		875

#### 7.4.14.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

**TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		875
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		875

#### 7.4.14.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

**Disclaimer <Dsclmr>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		875
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		875

#### 7.4.14.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

**PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		875
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		875

#### 7.4.14.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information required for the registration.

**RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		875
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		875

#### 7.4.14.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

**BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		875
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		875

#### 7.4.14.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

**CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		875
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		875

### 7.4.15 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification151Choice](#)" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	883
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		884
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		884
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		884

## 7.4.16 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 7.4.17 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 7.4.18 Registrar <Regar>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

**Registrar <Regar>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 7.4.19 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 7.4.20 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 7.4.21 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**DropAgent <DrpAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification137Choice"](#) on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 7.4.22 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification137Choice"](#) on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 7.4.23 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**InformationAgent <InfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification137Choice"](#) on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 7.4.24 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C62 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)



**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		876

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 7.4.25 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issuer of the financial instrument.

**Issuer <Issr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification151Choice](#)" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	883
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		884
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		884
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		884

## 7.4.26 Offeror <Offerr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

**Offeror <Offerr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification151Choice](#)" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	883
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		884
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		884
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		884

## 7.4.27 TransferAgent <TrfAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

**TransferAgent <TrfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification151Choice" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	883
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		884
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		884
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		884

# 8 **seev.036.002.12**

## **CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V12**

### 8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm the posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V12 MessageDefinition is composed of 16 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

##### B. NotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

##### C. MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

##### D. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

##### E. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

##### F. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

##### G. TransactionIdentification

Transaction type and identification information.

---

**H. CorporateActionGeneralInformation**

General information about the corporate action event.

**I. AccountDetails**

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

**J. CorporateActionDetails**

Information about the corporate action event.

**K. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails**

Information about the corporate action option.

**L. AdditionalInformation**

Provides additional information.

**M. IssuerAgent**

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**N. PayingAgent**

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**O. SubPayingAgent**

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**P. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntConf>	[1..1]		C2, C40, C41, C47, C48, C49, C31	
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		419
	<b>NotificationIdentification</b> <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		419
	<b>MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification</b> <MvmntPrlmryAdvId>	[0..1]	±		419
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		420
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		420
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		420
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]			421
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		421
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C39	421
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		422
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		422
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		422
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	422
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	423
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		424
	<b>FractionalQuantity</b> <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		424
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C46	424
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		425
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±	C7	425
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			426
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			427

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		427
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		427
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		428
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		428
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		428
	<b>CorporateActionConfirmationDetails</b> <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			429
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		436
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		436
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		436
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	437
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			437
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnddln>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctcDdln>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>TradingDate</b> <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			440
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		441
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C37, C38, C50, C52, C54, C58, C60	441
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		443
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		443
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		444

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumAllowedOverSubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrSbcptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		445
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		445
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		445
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		445
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		446
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	447
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>PlaceOfTrade</b> <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C34	448
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C17, C27, C32	448
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	450
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		451
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		452
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		452
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		452
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		453
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		453
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	453
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		454
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	455
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			455
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		455
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		455
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		456
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		456

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		456
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			457
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRsIntntScies>	[0..1]	±		458
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		458
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		458
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		459
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		459
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <ApIblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		459
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		459
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		460
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	460
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		460
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>ReceivingSettlementParties</b> <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	462
	<b>DeliveringSettlementParties</b> <DlvrSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	464
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C28, C33	465
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		469
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		470
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		470
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		471
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	471
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			471
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		472



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		472
	<b>CashParties</b> <CshPties>	[0..1]			472
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±	C5	473
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	473
	<b>MarketClaimCounterparty</b> <MktClnCtrPty>	[0..1]	±	C5	474
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			474
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	476
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	477
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	477
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	479
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	479
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	480
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	480
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	481
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	481
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	481
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	482
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	482
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	483
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	483
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	483
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	484
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	484
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	485
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	485
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	485
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	486

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	486
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	487
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	487
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	487
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	488
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	488
	<b>CashAmountBroughtForward</b> <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	489
	<b>CashAmountCarriedForward</b> <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	489
	<b>NotionalDividendPayableAmount</b> <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	489
	<b>NotionalTaxAmount</b> <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	490
	<b>TaxArrearsAmount</b> <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	490
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	491
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	491
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	491
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	492
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	492
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	493
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	493
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	493
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	494
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	494
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	495
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	495
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	495
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	496
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	496
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	498
	<b>AdjustedSubscriptionAmount</b> <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	498

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RefundedSubscriptionAmount</b> <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	499
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			499
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		499
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		500
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		500
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		500
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		500
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		501
	<b>TaxVoucherDetails</b> <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]			501
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		501
	<b>BargainDate</b> <BrngDt>	[0..1]	±		501
	<b>BargainSettlementDate</b> <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		502
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C23, C25, C35, C36, C51, C53, C55, C59, C61	502
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		504
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		505
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		505
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		505
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		506
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		506
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		507
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		507
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		508
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		508
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		509
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		509
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		509
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		510

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		510
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		510
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	510
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		511
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	511
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		512
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		512
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			513
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		513
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		513
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		514
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		514
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		514
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		514
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		515
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C57	515

## 8.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**C4 AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**C5 AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**C6 AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**C7 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

**C8 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C9 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C10 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C11 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C12 DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

**C13 DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

**C14 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C15 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C16 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C17 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C18 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C19 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

**C20 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**C21 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**C22 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

**C23 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

**C24 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

**C25 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

**C26 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C27 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C28 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C29 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C30 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C31 IssuerAgentGuideline**

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C32 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document " TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C33 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document " TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C34 MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

**C35 NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

**C36 NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

**C37 NettDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

**C38 NettDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

**C39 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C40 OptionNumberRule**

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided in the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C41 OtherDocumentIdentificationRule**

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/IndemnityAmount is present, then OtherDocumentationIdentification must be present to refer to the linked settlement confirmation.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C42 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C43 Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.



**C44 Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

**C45 RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**C46 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C47 ScripOrDividendReinvestment1Rule**

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/CashAmountCarriedForward or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/CashAmountBroughtForward is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be either DVSC (ScripDividend) or DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C48 ScripOrDividendReinvestment2Rule**

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalDividendPayableAmount or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalTaxAmount is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DVSC (ScripDividend).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C49 ScripOrDividendReinvestment3Rule**

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainDate or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainSettlementDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C50 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C51 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

**C52 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C53 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

**C54 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

**C55 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

**C56 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C57 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C58 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C59 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

**C60 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C61 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

**C62 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept

pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 8.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		811
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		811

### 8.4.2 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent notification document.

**NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		707
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	707

### 8.4.3 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

**MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		707
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	707

## 8.4.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification17](#)" on page 711 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		711

## 8.4.5 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification38](#)" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			709
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		710
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		710
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C61	710
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	710

## 8.4.6 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventReference4](#)" on page 870 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			870
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		871
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		871
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	871

## 8.4.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Transaction type and identification information.

**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following **TransactionIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		421

### 8.4.7.1 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINMax35Text" on page 1126

## 8.4.8 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C39 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation149** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		422
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		422
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		422
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	422
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	423
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		424
	<b>FractionalQuantity</b> <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		424

**Constraints**

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**8.4.8.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126](#)

**8.4.8.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126](#)

**8.4.8.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126](#)

**8.4.8.4 EventType <EvtTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C16 "EventTypeRule"](#)

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType96Choice" on page 775](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

**Constraints**

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 8.4.8.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C14 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C15 "DescriptionUsageRule", C29 "ISINGuideline", C30 "ISINPresenceRule", C42 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN </ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		719
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			719
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		720
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		720

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition

/OtherIdentification[\*] is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /Description Must be present

#### 8.4.8.6 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of intermediates securities distribution.

**IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat17Choice](#)" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815

#### 8.4.8.7 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

**FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

### 8.4.9 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

*Impacted by:* [C46 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance45** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		425
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±	C7	425



**Constraints**

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**8.4.9.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1128

**8.4.9.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	892
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		892

**8.4.9.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 1002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1003
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1003
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1003
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1004
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1004
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1004

**8.4.9.4 Balance <Bal>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionBalanceDetails35" on page 665 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		665
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		666
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		666
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		666
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		667
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		667
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		667
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		668
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		668
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		668
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		669
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		669
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		669
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		670
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		670
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		670
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		671

#### Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

## 8.4.10 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction47** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails &lt;DtDtls&gt;</b>	[0..1]			427
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		427
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		427
	<b>EventStage &lt;EvtStag&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		428
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator &lt;AddtlBizPrclnd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		428
	<b>LotteryType &lt;LtryTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		428

#### 8.4.10.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		427
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		427

##### 8.4.10.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat49Choice](#)" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

##### 8.4.10.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 8.4.10.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822

#### 8.4.10.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat14Choice" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		819
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		820

#### 8.4.10.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850

## 8.4.11 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

**CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionOption189** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		436
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		436
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		436
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	437
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			437
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>TradingDate</b> <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			440
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		441
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C37, C38, C50, C52, C54, C58, C60	441
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		443
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		443
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		444
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		445
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		445
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		445
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		445
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		446

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		446
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	447
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>PlaceOfTrade</b> <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C34	448
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <ScetiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C17, C27, C32	448
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	450
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		451
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		452
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewScetiesIssnclnd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		452
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		452
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		453
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		453
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	453
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		454
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	455
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			455
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		455
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		455
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		456
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		456
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		456
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			457
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRslntrSceties>	[0..1]	±		458

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		458
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		458
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		459
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		459
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		459
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		459
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		460
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	460
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		460
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>ReceivingSettlementParties</b> <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	462
	<b>DeliveringSettlementParties</b> <DlvrgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	464
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C28, C33	465
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		469
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		470
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		470
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		471
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	471
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			471
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		472
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		472
	<b>CashParties</b> <CshPties>	[0..1]			472
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±	C5	473



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	473
	<b>MarketClaimCounterparty</b> <MktClmCtrPty>	[0..1]	±	C5	474
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			474
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	476
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	477
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	477
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	479
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	479
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	480
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	480
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	481
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	481
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	481
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	482
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	482
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	483
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	483
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	483
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	484
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	484
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	485
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	485
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	485
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	486
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	486
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	487
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	487

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	487
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	488
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	488
	<b>CashAmountBroughtForward</b> <CshAmtBrghFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	489
	<b>CashAmountCarriedForward</b> <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	489
	<b>NotionalDividendPayableAmount</b> <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	489
	<b>NotionalTaxAmount</b> <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	490
	<b>TaxArrearsAmount</b> <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	490
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	491
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	491
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	491
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	492
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	492
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	493
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	493
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	493
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	494
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	494
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	495
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	495
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	495
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	496
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	496
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	498
	<b>AdjustedSubscriptionAmount</b> <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	498
	<b>RefundedSubscriptionAmount</b> <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	499
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			499
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		499

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		500
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		500
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		500
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		500
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		501
	<b>TaxVoucherDetails</b> <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]			501
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		501
	<b>BargainDate</b> <BrngDt>	[0..1]	±		501
	<b>BargainSettlementDate</b> <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		502
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C23, C25, C35, C36, C51, C53, C55, C59, C61	502
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		504
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		505
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		505
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		505
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		506
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		506
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		507
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		507
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		508
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		508
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		509
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		509
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		509
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		510
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		510
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		510

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	510
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		511
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	511
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		512
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		512

#### 8.4.11.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		876
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876

#### 8.4.11.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption39Choice](#)" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775

#### 8.4.11.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat19Choice](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		818
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		818

#### 8.4.11.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType30Choice" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825

#### 8.4.11.5 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1037

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 8.4.11.6 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate80** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctcDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>TradingDate</b> <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		439

##### 8.4.11.6.1 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event.

**ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 8.4.11.6.2 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

**SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 8.4.11.6.3 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond, with an instruction, to an outstanding offer or privilege.

**MarketDeadline <MktDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 8.4.11.6.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

**ExpiryDate <XpryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 8.4.11.6.5 CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

**CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		701
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			702
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		702

#### 8.4.11.6.6 ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

**ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		701
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			702
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		702

#### 8.4.11.6.7 TradingDate <TradgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the deal (rights) was agreed.

**TradingDate <TradgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 8.4.11.7 PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

**PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		441

##### 8.4.11.7.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the price of a security is determined.

**PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>** contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			704
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		704
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			705
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		705
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705

##### 8.4.11.7.2 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.



**ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>** contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			704
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		704
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			705
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		705
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705

#### 8.4.11.7.3 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

**ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>** contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			704
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		704
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			705
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		705
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705

#### 8.4.11.8 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C22 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C24 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C37 "NettDividendRate1Rule", C38 "NettDividendRate2Rule", C50 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C52 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C54 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C58 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C60 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate108** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		443
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		443
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		444
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		445
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		445
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		445
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		445
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlITax>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		446

#### Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **NettDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

- **NettDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

#### 8.4.11.8.1 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat39Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	963
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			964
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	964
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			964
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	966
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	966
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		967

#### 8.4.11.8.2 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

**Definition:** Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat41Choice" on page 958 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	959
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			959
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	960
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			960
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			960
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		961
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		961
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	962
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		963

#### 8.4.11.8.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

**InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat9Choice" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		989
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	989
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			990
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			990
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		991
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	991
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	991
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		992

**8.4.11.8.4 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* A maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121**8.4.11.8.5 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121**8.4.11.8.6 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		992
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	992
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			993
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			993
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994

**8.4.11.8.7 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		992
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	992
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			993
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			993
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994

#### 8.4.11.8.8 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	996

#### 8.4.11.8.9 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

**TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>** contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			835
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		836
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	836
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	836
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		837

**8.4.11.9 PriceDetails <PricDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.*Impacted by:* C21 "GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline"**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice63** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		447

**Constraints**

- GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**8.4.11.9.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			921
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		922

**8.4.11.9.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			921
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		922

**8.4.11.10 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Place where the trade was executed.*Impacted by:* C34 "MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule"**PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>** contains the following elements (see "MarketIdentification90" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		816
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			817
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		817

**Constraints**

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

**8.4.11.11 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.*Impacted by:* C17 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C27 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C32 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"



**SecuritiesMovementDetails** <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption74** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	450
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		451
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		452
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		452
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		452
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		453
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		453
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	453
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		454
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	455
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			455
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		455
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		455
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		456
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		456
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		456
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			457
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		458
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		458
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		458
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		459
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		459
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		459
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		459

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		460
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	460
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		460
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>ReceivingSettlementParties</b> <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	462
	<b>DeliveringSettlementParties</b> <DlvrGSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	464

#### Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 8.4.11.11.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C14 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C15 "DescriptionUsageRule", C29 "ISINGuideline", C30 "ISINPresenceRule", C42 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		719
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			719
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		720
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		720

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 8.4.11.11.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1084

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 8.4.11.11.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

**TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		835

#### 8.4.11.11.4 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSciesIssncInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.

*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code" on page 1101

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

#### 8.4.11.11.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873

#### 8.4.11.11.6 IncomeType <IncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 8.4.11.11.7 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 8.4.11.11.8 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.

*Impacted by:* C10 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1083

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**8.4.11.11.9 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.

**PostingQuantity <PstngQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 1008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1008
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1008

**8.4.11.11.10 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceFormat39Choice](#)" on page 1004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1005
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1005
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1005
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1006
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1006

**8.4.11.11.11 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType30Choice](#)" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825

**8.4.11.11.12 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1037**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**8.4.11.11.13 DateDetails <DtDtls>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **SecurityDate17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		455
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		455
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		456
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		456
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		456
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		457

**8.4.11.11.13.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

**8.4.11.11.13.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

**AvailableDate <AvlblDdt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 8.4.11.11.13.3 PariPassuDate <PrpssDdt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

**PariPassuDate <PrpssDdt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 8.4.11.11.13.4 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDdt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

**DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDdt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 8.4.11.11.13.5 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDdt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.



**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 8.4.11.11.13.6 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 8.4.11.11.14 RateDetails <RateDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

**RateDetails <RateDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate93** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>	[0..1]	±		458
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		458
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		458
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		459
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		459
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		459
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		459
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		460

**8.4.11.11.14.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.**AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat21Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			988
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988

**8.4.11.11.14.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.**AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat21Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			988
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988

**8.4.11.11.14.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

**NewToOld <NewToOd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat22Choice" on page 984 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		985
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			985
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	985
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	986
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			986
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	986
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		987
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			987
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	987
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		987

#### 8.4.11.11.14.4 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	996

#### 8.4.11.11.14.5 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 8.4.11.11.14.6 ApplicableRate <ApIblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 8.4.11.11.14.7 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat23Choice" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		958
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	958

#### 8.4.11.11.14.8 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 8.4.11.11.15 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

*Impacted by:* C19 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice64** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		460
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		462

#### Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

#### 8.4.11.11.15.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			921
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		922

#### 8.4.11.11.15.2 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "IndicativeOrMarketPrice9Choice" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		924
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		924

#### 8.4.11.11.15.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

**CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice4" on page 935 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936

#### 8.4.11.11.15.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat55Choice" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			916
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		916
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		916
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		917

#### 8.4.11.11.15.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat56Choice" on page 911 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			912
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		912
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		913
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		913
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			913
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	914
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		914
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			914
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	915
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	915
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		915

#### 8.4.11.11.16 ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.

*Impacted by:* C43 "Party2PresenceRule", C44 "Party3PresenceRule"

**ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>** contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties80" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	886
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			886
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	886
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		887
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	887
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		887
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		887
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]		C4	888
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		888
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		889
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		889
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		889
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]		C4	889
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		890
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		890
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		890
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		890
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]		C4	891
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		891
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		891
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		891
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		891

#### Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition  
 /Party3 is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /Party2 Must be present

#### 8.4.11.11.17 DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

*Impacted by:* C43 "Party2PresenceRule", C44 "Party3PresenceRule"

**DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>** contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties80" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	886
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			886
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	886
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		887
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	887
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		887
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		887
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]		C4	888
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		888
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		889
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		889
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		889
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]		C4	889
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		890
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		890
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		890
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		890
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]		C4	891
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		891
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		891
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		891
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		891



**Constraints**

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

On Condition

/Party2 is present

Following Must be True

/Party1 Must be present

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition

/Party3 is present

Following Must be True

/Party2 Must be present

**8.4.11.12 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C18 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C28 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C33 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

**CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>** contains the following **CashOption73** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		469
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		470
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		470
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		471
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	471
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			471
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		472
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		472
	<b>CashParties</b> <CshPties>	[0..1]			472
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±	C5	473
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	473
	<b>MarketClaimCounterparty</b> <MktClmCtrPty>	[0..1]	±	C5	474
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			474
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	476
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	477
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	477
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	479
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	479
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	480
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	480
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	481
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	481
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	481
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	482
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	482

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	483
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	483
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	483
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	484
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	484
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	485
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	485
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	485
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	486
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	486
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	487
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	487
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	487
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	488
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	488
	<b>CashAmountBroughtForward</b> <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	489
	<b>CashAmountCarriedForward</b> <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	489
	<b>NotionalDividendPayableAmount</b> <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	489
	<b>NotionalTaxAmount</b> <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	490
	<b>TaxArrearsAmount</b> <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	490
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	491
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	491
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	491
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	492
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	492
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	493
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	493
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	493
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	494
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	494

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	495
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	495
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	495
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	496
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgrIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	496
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	498
	<b>AdjustedSubscriptionAmount</b> <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	498
	<b>RefundedSubscriptionAmount</b> <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	499
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			499
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		499
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		500
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		500
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		500
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		500
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		501
	<b>TaxVoucherDetails</b> <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]			501
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		501
	<b>BargainDate</b> <BrgrDt>	[0..1]	±		501
	<b>BargainSettlementDate</b> <BrgrSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		502
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C23, C25, C35, C36, C51, C53, C55, C59, C61	502
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		504
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		505
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		505

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		505
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		506
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		506
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		507
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		507
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		508
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		508
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		509
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		509
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		509
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		510
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		510
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		510
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	510
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		511
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	511
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		512
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		512

**Constraints**

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**8.4.11.12.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

Presence: [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1084

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 8.4.11.12.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

*Datatype:* "Payment1Code" on page 1104

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

#### 8.4.11.12.3 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873

#### 8.4.11.12.4 IncomeType <IncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 8.4.11.12.5 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 8.4.11.12.6 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1083

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 8.4.11.12.7 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.

**Account <Acct>** contains one of the following **Account9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		472
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		472

**8.4.11.12.7.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C28	662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		663

**8.4.11.12.7.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.**ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C28	662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		663

**8.4.11.12.7.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.**TaxAccount <TaxAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C28	662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		663

**8.4.11.12.8 CashParties <CshPties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about cash parties.**CashParties <CshPties>** contains the following **CashParties37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±	C5	473
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	473
	<b>MarketClaimCounterparty</b> <MktClnCtrPty>	[0..1]	±	C5	474



**8.4.11.12.8.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount174" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		882
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		882
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		883

**Constraints**

- AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**8.4.11.12.8.2 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount175" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			880
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	880
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		880
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		881
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		881
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		881
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		881

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**8.4.11.12.8.3 MarketClaimCounterparty <MktCImCtrPty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that has reimbursed the account owner with funds to which they were legally entitled.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**MarketClaimCounterparty <MktCImCtrPty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount174" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		882
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		882
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		883
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..1]	±		883

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**8.4.11.12.9 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

**AmountDetails <AmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	476
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	477
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	477
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	479
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	479
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	480
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	480
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	481
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	481
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	481
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	482
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	482
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	483
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	483
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	483
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	484
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	484
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	485
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	485
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	485
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	486
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	486
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	487
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	487
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	487
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	488

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	488
	<b>CashAmountBroughtForward</b> <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	489
	<b>CashAmountCarriedForward</b> <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	489
	<b>NotionalDividendPayableAmount</b> <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	489
	<b>NotionalTaxAmount</b> <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	490
	<b>TaxArrearsAmount</b> <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	490
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	491
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	491
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	491
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	492
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	492
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	493
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	493
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	493
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	494
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	494
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	495
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	495
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	495
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	496
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	496
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	497
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	498
	<b>AdjustedSubscriptionAmount</b> <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	498
	<b>RefundedSubscriptionAmount</b> <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	499

**8.4.11.12.9.1 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **8.4.11.12.9.2 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **8.4.11.12.9.3 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.4 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.5 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.6 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.7 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.8 MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from a market claim.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.9 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.10 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.



**8.4.11.12.9.11 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.12 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.13 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.14 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.15 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.16 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.17 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax on value added.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.18 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stamp duty.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.19 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.20 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.21 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.22 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.23 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.24 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.25 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.26 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.27 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Local broker's commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.28 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.29 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.30 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.



Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.31 CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghFwd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates cash retained from previous dividend.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.32 CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the balance carried forward to next dividend.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.33 NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of cash that would have been payable if the dividend had been taken in the form of cash rather than shares.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.34 NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Where new securities are issued in lieu of a cash dividend, the notional tax is the tax on the amount of cash that would have been paid.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.35 TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid by the tax authorities in addition to the payment of the tax refund itself.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.36 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Posting/settlement Amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.37 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.38 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.39 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.40 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stock exchange tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.41 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.42 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.43 EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.44 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.45 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.46 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.47 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.48 TransactionTax <TxTax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of transaction tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.49 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.50 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.



Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.51 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.52 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.53 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **8.4.11.12.9.54 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **8.4.11.12.9.55 AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money debited or credited to adjust for the difference between the estimated and the final subscription rate for Rights Exercise events.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.56 RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money refunded from the original subscription cost for a Rights Exercise event. This occurs when the event is prorated and the subscription cost relating to the unaffected (unaccepted) balance is returned to the holder.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.10 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate65** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		499
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		500
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		500
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		500
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		500

##### 8.4.11.12.10.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

#### 8.4.11.12.10.2 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

#### 8.4.11.12.10.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.

**ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

#### 8.4.11.12.10.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if the payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

#### 8.4.11.12.10.5 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the distribution is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

#### 8.4.11.12.11 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

**ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>** contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms27](#)" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	749
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	749
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		749
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	749

#### 8.4.11.12.12 TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the tax voucher related to a cash movement.

**TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtIs>** contains the following **TaxVoucher5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		501
	BargainDate <BrngDt>	[0..1]	±		501
	BargainSettlementDate <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		502

##### 8.4.11.12.12.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference for the tax voucher required by the relevant tax authorities to ensure that any claim relating to this particular tax voucher cannot be duplicated.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax16Text](#)" on page 1126

##### 8.4.11.12.12.2 BargainDate <BrngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a dividend reinvestment purchase was completed. If there is only one bargain involved, the time it was struck needs to be included.

**BargainDate <BrngnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

#### 8.4.11.12.12.3 BargainSettlementDate <BrngnSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Settlement date of the dividend reinvestment purchase transaction.

**BargainSettlementDate <BrngnSttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

#### 8.4.11.12.13 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C12 "DeemedRate1Rule", C13 "DeemedRate2Rule", C23 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C25 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C35 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C36 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C51 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C53 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C55 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C59 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C61 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **Rate37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		504
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		505
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		505
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		505
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		506
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		506
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		507
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		507
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		508
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		508
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		509
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		509
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		509
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		510
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		510
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		510
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	510
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		511

#### Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

#### 8.4.11.12.13.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.



**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	996

#### 8.4.11.12.13.2 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	996

#### 8.4.11.12.13.3 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 8.4.11.12.13.4 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat40Choice" on page 953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	953
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			954
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	954
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			954
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			955
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		956
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	956
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	957
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		957

#### 8.4.11.12.13.5 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

**EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat9Choice" on page 983 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		983
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			983
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	983
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		984
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	984

#### 8.4.11.12.13.6 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, Payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

**ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	996

#### 8.4.11.12.13.7 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

**InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat9Choice" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		989
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	989
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			990
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			990
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		991
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	991
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	991
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		992

#### 8.4.11.12.13.8 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat42Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			944
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	945
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			945
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			945
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		946
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	947
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	947
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		948

#### 8.4.11.12.13.9 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 8.4.11.12.13.10 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

**SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat9Choice" on page 983 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		983
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			983
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	983
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		984
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	984

**8.4.11.12.13.11 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat23Choice" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		958
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	958

**8.4.11.12.13.12 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		992
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	992
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			993
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			993
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994

**8.4.11.12.13.13 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		992
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	992
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			993
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			993
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994

#### 8.4.11.12.13.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as an income.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	996

#### 8.4.11.12.13.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 8.4.11.12.13.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 8.4.11.12.13.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**8.4.11.12.13.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

**DeemedRate <DmdRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat54Choice" on page 948 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		949
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	949
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			949
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			949
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		950
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	950
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	951
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		951
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			951
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		953

**8.4.11.12.14 PriceDetails <PricDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C20 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **PriceDetails24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		512
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		512

#### Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

#### 8.4.11.12.14.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat55Choice" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			916
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		916
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		916
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		917

#### 8.4.11.12.14.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.



**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat56Choice" on page 911 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			912
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		912
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		913
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		913
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			913
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	914
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		914
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			914
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	915
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	915
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		915

## 8.4.12 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		513
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		513
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		514
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		514

### 8.4.12.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128

### 8.4.12.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128

#### 8.4.12.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128

#### 8.4.12.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128

### 8.4.13 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

### 8.4.14 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 8.4.15 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification137Choice"](#) on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 8.4.16 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C57 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		876

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 9 **seev.037.002.12**

## **CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice002V12**

### 9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to reverse a previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice002V12 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- MovementConfirmationIdentification**  
Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.
- OtherDocumentIdentification**  
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- EventsLinkage**  
Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.
- ReversalReason**  
Reason for the reversal.
- TransactionIdentification**  
Transaction type and identification information.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**  
General information about the corporate action event.
- AccountDetails**  
General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.
- CorporateActionDetails**

---

Information about the corporate action event.

I. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

J. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

K. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

L. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

M. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

N. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntRvslAdv>	[1..1]		C2, C14, C12	
	<b>MovementConfirmationIdentification</b> <MvmntConflD>	[1..1]	±		521
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		522
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		522
	<b>ReversalReason</b> <RvslRsn>	[0..1]	±	C3	522
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]			523
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		523
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C13	523
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		524
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		524
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		524
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C8	525
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	525
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtSciesDstrbnTp>	[0..1]	±		526
	<b>FractionalQuantity</b> <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		526
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			527
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		527
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		527
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			527
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			528
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		528
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		528
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		529
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		529
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		529
	<b>CorporateActionConfirmationDetails</b> <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			530
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		530

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		531
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			531
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	531
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		532
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		533
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		533
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		533
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			533
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			534
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		534
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		535
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		535
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		535
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		535
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		536
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	536
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			536
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		537
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		537
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		537
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		537
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		537
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		538
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		538
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	538

## 9.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with

the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C2 AdditionalInformationRule**

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C4 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C5 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C6 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C7 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C8 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C9 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C10 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C11 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.



**C12 IssuerAgentGuideline**

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.  
*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C13 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C14 OptionNumberRule**

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided in the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C15 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C16 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C17 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C18 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 9.4.1 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

**MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		707
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	707

## 9.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			709
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		710
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		710
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C61	710
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	710

## 9.4.3 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference4" on page 870 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			870
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		871
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		871
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	871

## 9.4.4 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the reversal.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**ReversalReason <RvsIRsn>** contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionReversalReason4](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	±		815
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		816

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

## 9.4.5 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Transaction type and identification information.

**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following **TransactionIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		523

### 9.4.5.1 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINMax35Text](#)" on page 1126

## 9.4.6 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C13 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionGeneralInformation149** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		524
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		524
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		524
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C8	525
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	525
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		526
	<b>FractionalQuantity</b> <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		526

#### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 9.4.6.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

#### 9.4.6.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

#### 9.4.6.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

**9.4.6.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C8 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType96Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

**Constraints**• **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**9.4.6.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.*Impacted by:* C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C10 "ISINGuideline", C11 "ISINPresenceRule", C15 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		719
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			719
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		720
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		720

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 9.4.6.6 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of intermediates securities distribution.

**IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat17Choice](#)" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815

#### 9.4.6.7 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

**FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

## 9.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		527
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		527

### 9.4.7.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1128

### 9.4.7.2 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

**ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

## 9.4.8 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction47** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails &lt;DtDtls&gt;</b>	[0..1]			528
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		528
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		528
	<b>EventStage &lt;EvtStag&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		529
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator &lt;AddtlBizPrclnd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		529
	<b>LotteryType &lt;LtryTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		529

#### 9.4.8.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		528
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		528

##### 9.4.8.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat49Choice](#)" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

##### 9.4.8.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.



**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 9.4.8.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822

#### 9.4.8.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat14Choice" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		819
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		820

#### 9.4.8.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850

## 9.4.9 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

**CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionOption175** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		530
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		531
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			531
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	531
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		532
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		533
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		533
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		533
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			533
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			534
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		534
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		535
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		535
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		535
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		535
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		536
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	536

### 9.4.9.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "OptionNumber1Choice" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		876
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876

#### 9.4.9.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption39Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775

#### 9.4.9.3 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

**SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption69** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	531
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		532
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		533
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		533
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		533

##### 9.4.9.3.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C10 "ISINGuideline", C11 "ISINPresenceRule", C15 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		719
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			719
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		720
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		720

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 9.4.9.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1084

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 9.4.9.3.3 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.

**PostingQuantity <PstngQty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Quantity10Choice"](#) on page 1008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1008
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1008

#### 9.4.9.3.4 PostingDate <PstngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

#### 9.4.9.3.5 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

**OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

#### 9.4.9.4 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

**CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>** contains the following **CashOption62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			534
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		534
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		535
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		535
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		535
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		535
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		536
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	536

#### 9.4.9.4.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1084

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 9.4.9.4.2 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.

**Account <Acct>** contains one of the following **Account9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		534
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		535
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		535

#### 9.4.9.4.2.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C28	662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		663

#### 9.4.9.4.2.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.

**ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C28	662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		663

#### 9.4.9.4.2.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

**TaxAccount <TaxAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C28	662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		663

#### 9.4.9.4.3 PostingDate <PstngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

#### 9.4.9.4.4 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

**OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

#### 9.4.9.4.5 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

#### 9.4.9.4.6 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 9.4.10 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.



**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		537
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		537
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		537
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		537

#### 9.4.10.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128

#### 9.4.10.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128

#### 9.4.10.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128

#### 9.4.10.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128

### 9.4.11 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeree. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 9.4.12 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 9.4.13 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 9.4.14 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C17 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		876

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 10 **seev.038.002.06**

## **CorporateActionNarrative002V06**

### 10.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for such processes that cannot be handled using messages such as the CorporateActionNotification. It is not to be used for event narrative as that should be included in the CorporateActionNotification. Examples of when the CorporateActionNarrative message may be used include tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation requirements. This message should only be used when bilaterally agreed. This message is bi-directional.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionNarrative002V06 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

B. UnderlyingSecurity

Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.

C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

D. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnNrrtv>	[1..1]			
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[0..1]			542
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		543
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C10	543
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		544
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		544
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		544
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		544
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]	±	C4, C5, C6, C7, C9	545
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C8	546
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		546
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		547
	<b>NarrativeType</b> <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]			547
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		547
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	±	C1	548
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	548

## 10.3 Constraints

### C1 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C4 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C5 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C6 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C7 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C10 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C11 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 10.4.1 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification46Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		543
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C10	543
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		544
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		544
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		544
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		544

#### 10.4.1.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662

#### 10.4.1.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* C10 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

**AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>** contains the following **AccountIdentification52** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		544
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		544
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		544
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		544

**Constraints**

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**10.4.1.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1128

**10.4.1.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	892
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		892

**10.4.1.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 1002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1003
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1003
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1003
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1004
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1004
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1004

**10.4.1.2.4 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).



**ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

## 10.4.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.

*Impacted by:* C4 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C5 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		719
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]			719
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		720
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		720

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

## 10.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation102** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		546
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		547
	<b>NarrativeType</b> <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]			547
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		547

### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### 10.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text"](#) on page 1126

### 10.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

### 10.4.3.3 NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of narrative related to the message.

**NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>** contains one of the following **CorporateActionNarrative4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		547

#### 10.4.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the narrative type of the message.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionNarrative1Code" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDRefusalOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/ mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

#### 10.4.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the narrative type of the message.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

## 10.4.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation10](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		827
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		827
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		827

### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

## 10.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		876

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 11 **seev.039.002.10**

## **CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V10**

### 11.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V10 MessageDefinition is composed of 15 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation**  
General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.
- B. CorporateActionGeneralInformation**  
General information about the corporate action event.
- C. AccountsDetails**  
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- D. CorporateActionDetails**  
Information about the corporate action event.
- E. AdditionalText**  
Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.
- F. IssuerAgent**  
Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.
- G. PayingAgent**  
Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

---

**H. SubPayingAgent**

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**I. Registrar**

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

**J. ResellingAgent**

A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**K. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent**

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**L. DropAgent**

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**M. SolicitationAgent**

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**N. InformationAgent**

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**O. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnCxlAdv>	[1..1]			
	<b>CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation</b> <CxlAdvGnllnf>	[1..1]			554
	<b>CancellationReasonCode</b> <CxlRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		554
	<b>CancellationReason</b> <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	Text		555
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			555
	<b>EventCompletenessStatus</b> <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
	<b>EventConfirmationStatus</b> <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C8	556
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		556
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	557
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		557
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	557
	<b>AccountsDetails</b> <AcctsDtls>	[1..1]			558
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		559
Or}	<b>AccountsList</b> <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	559
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		559
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		560
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		560
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			560
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			561
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		561
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		561
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		561
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		562
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		562
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		562



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		562
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		563
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		563
	<b>Registrar</b> <Regar>	[0..1]	±		563
	<b>ResellingAgent</b> <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		564
	<b>PhysicalSecuritiesAgent</b> <PhysScitiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		564
	<b>DropAgent</b> <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		564
	<b>SolicitationAgent</b> <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		565
	<b>InformationAgent</b> <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		565
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	565

## 11.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

### C6 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C7 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C10 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C11 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 11.4.1 CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvcGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.

**CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvcGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionCancellation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationReasonCode</b> <CxlRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		554
	<b>CancellationReason</b> <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	Text		555
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			555
	<b>EventCompletenessStatus</b> <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
	<b>EventConfirmationStatus</b> <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555

#### 11.4.1.1 CancellationReasonCode <CxlRsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code"](#) on page 1046

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

#### 11.4.1.2 CancellationReason <CxIRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information about cancellation of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1126

#### 11.4.1.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the details of the event.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EventCompletenessStatus</b> <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555
	<b>EventConfirmationStatus</b> <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		555

##### 11.4.1.3.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

*Datatype:* "EventCompletenessStatus1Code" on page 1087

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

##### 11.4.1.3.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

*Datatype:* "EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 1087

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

## 11.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation143** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		556
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	557
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		557
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	557

### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### 11.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

### 11.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

### 11.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

#### 11.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C5 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType89Choice" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

##### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 11.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869

#### 11.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		719
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			719
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		720
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		720

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

## 11.4.3 AccountsDetails <AcctsDtIs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

**AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification43Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		559
Or}	<b>AccountsList</b> <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	559
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		559
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		560
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		560

#### 11.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662

#### 11.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* C10 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

**AccountsList <AcctsList>** contains the following **AccountIdentification48** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		559
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		560
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		560

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

##### 11.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1128

**11.4.3.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	892
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		892

**11.4.3.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 1002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1003
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1003
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1003
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1004
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1004
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1004

**11.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			561
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		561
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		561
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		561
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		562
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		562



**11.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		561
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		561

**11.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat49Choice](#)" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**11.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat49Choice](#)" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

**11.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822

#### 11.4.4.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.

**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat16Choice" on page 756 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		756

#### 11.4.4.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850

#### 11.4.5 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINZMax8000Text" on page 1129

#### 11.4.6 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 11.4.7 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 11.4.8 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 11.4.9 Registrar <Regar>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

**Registrar <Regar>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 11.4.10 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 11.4.11 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 11.4.12 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**DropAgent <DrpAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification137Choice"](#) on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

### 11.4.13 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification137Choice"](#) on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

### 11.4.14 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**InformationAgent <InfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification137Choice"](#) on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

### 11.4.15 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		876

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 12 seev.040.002.10 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V10

## 12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.

### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

### Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V10 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. ChangeInstructionIndicator

Indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

B. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a previously sent instruction document.

C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

D. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

E. CorporateActionInstruction

Information about the corporate action option.

F. ProtectInstruction

Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrCxlReq>	[1..1]		C2, C4, C3	
	<b>ChangeInstructionIndicator</b> <ChngInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		571
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	±		571
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C8, C12	571
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		572
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C9	572
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	573
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C16	574
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		574
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		575
	<b>CorporateActionInstruction</b> <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C13, C14	575
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		576
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		576
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		576
	<b>ProtectInstruction</b> <PrctInstr>	[0..1]			577
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		577
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		577
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		577
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	577

## 12.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.



**C2 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT565 NVR C8)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value  
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value  
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C3 ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline**

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C4 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule**

If the CorporateActionInstruction message was unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by a CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C5 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C6 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C7 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C8 EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C9 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C10 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C11 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C12 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C13 OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

**C14 OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

**C15 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C16 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C17 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C18 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 12.4.1 ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 12.4.2 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		707
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	707

### 12.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C8 "EventTypeRule", C12 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation159** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		572
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C9	572
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	573

**Constraints**

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**12.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126](#)

**12.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126](#)

**12.4.3.3 EventType <EvtTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C9 "EventTypeRule"](#)

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType103Choice" on page 759](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		765

**Constraints**

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**12.4.3.4 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C10 "ISINGuideline", C11 "ISINPresenceRule", C15 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification21" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		742
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			742
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		742
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		742
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		742
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		743

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

## 12.4.4 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

*Impacted by:* [C16 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains the following **AccountIdentification49** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		574
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		575

### Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

### 12.4.4.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax35Text"](#) on page 1128

### 12.4.4.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	892
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		892

#### 12.4.4.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat34Choice" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1000
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1000
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1001
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			1002
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1002
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1002

#### 12.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C13 "OptionNumber1Rule", C14 "OptionNumber2Rule"

**CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>** contains the following **CorporateActionOption192** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		576
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		576
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		576

**Constraints**

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

**12.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		876
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876

**12.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption43Choice](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		767

**12.4.5.3 InstructedQuantity <InstQty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

**InstructedQuantity <InstQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity40Choice](#)" on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		936
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		936
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937



## 12.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

**ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>** contains the following **ProtectInstruction7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		577
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		577
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		577

### 12.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType3Code" on page 1109

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

### 12.4.6.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 1125

### 12.4.6.3 ProtectDate <PrtctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117

## 12.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C17 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		876

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 13 seev.041.002.11 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V11

## 13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report the status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.

### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

### Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V11 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification**  
Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.
- OtherDocumentIdentification**  
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**  
General information about the corporate action event.
- InstructionCancellationRequestStatus**  
Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.
- CorporateActionInstruction**  
Information about the corporate action option.
- ProtectInstruction**  
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- AdditionalInformation**  
Provides additional information.

---

#### H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrCxlReqStsAdv>	[1..1]		C3, C9	
	<b>InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification</b> <InstrCxlReqId>	[0..1]	±		585
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		585
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C14, C19	585
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		586
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C15	587
	<b>InstructionCancellationRequestStatus</b> <InstrCxlReqSts>	[1..*]			587
{Or	<b>CancellationCompleted</b> <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		587
Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		588
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		588
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		588
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		589
	<b>CorporateActionInstruction</b> <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C20, C22, C24, C25	589
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		591
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		591
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		592
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13, C17, C18, C21	592
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		593
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		594
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UnstdBal>	[0..1]	±		594

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatusQuantity</b> <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		595
	<b>StatusCashAmount</b> <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	595
	<b>ProtectInstruction</b> <PrctctInstr>	[0..1]			596
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		596
	<b>ProtectTransactionStatus</b> <PrctctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		596
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		596
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		596
	<b>UncoveredProtectQuantity</b> <UcvrdPrctctQty>	[0..1]	±		597
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			597
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		597
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		597
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C26	597

## 13.3 Constraints

### C1 AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

### C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C7 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C8 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C9 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT567 NVR C6)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value  
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value  
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C10 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C11 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C12 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C13 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C14 EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C15 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C16 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C17 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C18 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C19 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C20 OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

**C21 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C22 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C23 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C24 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

**C25 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

**C26 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



## 13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 13.4.1 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.

**InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification17" on page 711 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		711

### 13.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification34" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			708
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		708
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		709
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C61	709

### 13.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C14 "EventTypeRule", C19 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionGeneralInformation158** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		586
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C15	587

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 13.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

#### 13.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

#### 13.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

### 13.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C15 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType103Choice" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		765

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

## 13.4.4 InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.

**InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>** contains one of the following **InstructionCancellationRequestStatus12Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>CancellationCompleted</b> <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		587
Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		588
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		588
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		588
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		589

### 13.4.4.1 CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to an instruction cancellation request completed.

**CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>** contains one of the following elements (see "CancelledStatus14Choice" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1028
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1028
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1029
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1029

#### 13.4.4.2 Accepted <Accptd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to a cancellation request accepted for further processing.

**Accepted <Accptd>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009

#### 13.4.4.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to a cancellation request rejected for further processing due to system (data) reasons.

**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RejectedStatus20Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1026
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1026
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1027
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1027

#### 13.4.4.4 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to a pending cancellation request.

**PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>** contains one of the following elements (see "PendingCancellationStatus8Choice" on page 1023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C6	1024
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1024
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1025
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1025

#### 13.4.4.5 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary status related to an instruction cancellation request.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryStatusAndReason7" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1029
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1029

### 13.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C20 "OptionNumberRule", C22 "SafekeepingPlaceRule", C24 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule", C25 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule"

**CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>** contains the following **CorporateActionOption186** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		591
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		591
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		592
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13, C17, C18, C21	592
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		593
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		594
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		594
	<b>StatusQuantity</b> <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		595
	<b>StatusCashAmount</b> <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	595

#### Constraints

- **OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusQuantity is present
Following Must be True
  /StatusCashAmount Must be absent
```

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusCashAmount is present
Following Must be True
  /StatusQuantity Must be absent
```

**13.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		876
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876

**13.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption42Choice](#)" on page 757 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		758

**13.4.5.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat27Choice](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		810

**13.4.5.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136Choice](#)" on page 892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	892
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		892

**13.4.5.5 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1128**13.4.5.6 CashAccount <CshAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account on which a securities entry is made.**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C28	662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		663

**13.4.5.7 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 1002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1003
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1003
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1003
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1004
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1004
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1004

**13.4.5.8 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.*Impacted by:* C12 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C13 "DescriptionUsageRule", C17 "ISINGuideline", C18 "ISINPresenceRule", C21 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"



**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		719
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			719
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		720
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		720

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

### 13.4.5.9 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat8" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			938
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			939
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		939
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		939
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		939
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		939

### 13.4.5.10 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.

**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat8" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			938
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			939
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		939
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		939
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		939
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		939

### 13.4.5.11 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of uninstructed position.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat8](#)" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			938
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			939
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		939
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		939
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		939
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		939

### 13.4.5.12 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

**StatusQuantity <StsQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 1008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1008
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1008

### 13.4.5.13 StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## 13.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrctInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

**ProtectInstruction <PrctInstr>** contains the following **ProtectInstruction8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		596
	<b>ProtectTransactionStatus</b> <PrctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		596
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		596
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		596
	<b>UncoveredProtectQuantity</b> <UcvrdPrctQty>	[0..1]	±		597

### 13.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType3Code" on page 1109

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

### 13.4.6.2 ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctTxSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of the protect transaction.

*Datatype:* "ProtectInstructionStatus4Code" on page 1108

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.

### 13.4.6.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 1125

### 13.4.6.4 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117

**13.4.6.5 UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdrPrctQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Remaining quantity of protect instruction which has not been covered.**UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdrPrctQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity31Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744

**13.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information.**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		597
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		597

**13.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128**13.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128**13.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C26 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "**SupplementaryData1**" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		876

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 14      **seev.042.002.10**

## **CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport002V10**

### 14.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport002V10 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Pagination

Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

##### B. StatementGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

##### C. AccountAndStatementDetails

Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

##### D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStmntRpt>	[1..1]		C7, C14	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		605
	StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>	[1..1]			605
	StatementType <StmntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
	ReportingType <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
	StatementIdentification <StmntId>	[1..1]	Text		606
	InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>	[0..1]	±		606
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		606
	StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm>	[1..1]	±		607
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		607
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		607
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		607
	NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlPrd>	[0..1]	±		608
	AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmntDtls>	[1..*]		C16	608
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		612
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		612
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		612
	CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			612
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			615
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		616
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		616
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C11	616
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		617
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]			617
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		617
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		617
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C12, C13, C15	618
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			619



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		622
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		622
	<b>TotalInstructedBalanceDetails</b> <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			623
	<b>TotalInstructedBalance</b> <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		625
	<b>TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		625
	<b>TotalCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>TotalPendingInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>TotalRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>TotalProtectInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			627
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		629
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		629
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		629
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		629
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			631
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			633
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		634
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		634
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		635
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		635

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		635
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		635
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		636
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		636
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		636
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			636
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		639
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		639
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		639
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		640
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		640
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		640
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		640
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		641
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		641
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		641
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		641
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		642
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		642
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		642
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			643
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		643
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTx>	[0..*]			643
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		643

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		644
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		644
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			644
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		644
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			645
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		645
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		645
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		645
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	646
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	646

## 14.3 Constraints

### C1 AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

### C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C7 CorporateActionEventAndBalanceRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes) then at least one occurrence of AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must be present.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) then AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be present in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C8 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C9 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C10 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C11 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C12 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C13 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C14 MultipleAccountAndStatementDetailsRule**

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is MASE (Multiple Accounts) then AccountAndStatementDetails may be repeated and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be repeated in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is SAME (Multiple Events) then AccountAndStatementDetails must not be repeated, and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance may be repeated.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C15 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C16 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C17 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 14.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		811
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		811

### 14.4.2 StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

**StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>** contains the following **Statement75** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatementType</b> <StmntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
	<b>ReportingType</b> <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
	<b>StatementIdentification</b> <StmntId>	[1..1]	Text		606
	<b>InstructionAggregationPeriod</b> <InstrAggtnPrd>	[0..1]	±		606
	<b>ReportNumber</b> <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		606
	<b>StatementDateTime</b> <StmntDtTm>	[1..1]	±		607
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		607
	<b>UpdateType</b> <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		607
	<b>ActivityIndicator</b> <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		607
	<b>NotificationDeadlinePeriod</b> <NtfctnDdlnPrd>	[0..1]	±		608

**14.4.2.1 StatementType <StmTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the statement is a balance only notification or if it includes missing instructions only or all instructions.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionStatementType2Code" on page 1083

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.
BALO	BalanceOnlyNotification	Balance information with no instruction details provided.
BALI	BalanceInformation	Balance information with instruction details.

**14.4.2.2 ReportingType <RptgTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the statement report on account holdings for corporate action events is for single account/multiple events or multiple accounts/single event.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code" on page 1083

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

**14.4.2.3 StatementIdentification <StmId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference of the statement.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126**14.4.2.4 InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the period of instruction details within the statement.**InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>** contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		687

**14.4.2.5 ReportNumber <RptNb>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the statement.

*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 1124

#### 14.4.2.6 StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of the statement.

**StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

#### 14.4.2.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency of the statement.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency26Choice" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		812

#### 14.4.2.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

**UpdateType <UpdTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType16Choice" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		812

#### 14.4.2.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**14.4.2.10 NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period during which identification deadline has been set.**NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		703
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		703

**14.4.3 AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmtDtls>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.*Impacted by:* C16 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"



**AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmtDtls>** contains the following **AccountIdentification57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		612
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		612
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		612
	<b>CorporateActionEventAndBalance</b> <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			612
	<b>GeneralInformation</b> <GnlInf>	[1..1]			615
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		616
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		616
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C11	616
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		617
	<b>LastNotificationIdentification</b> <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]			617
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		617
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		617
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C12, C13, C15	618
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]			619
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		622
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		622
	<b>TotalInstructedBalanceDetails</b> <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			623
	<b>TotalInstructedBalance</b> <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		625
	<b>TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		625
	<b>TotalCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>TotalPendingInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>TotalRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>TotalProtectInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			627
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		629
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		629
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		629

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		629
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCanclInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			631
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrtctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrtctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtIs>	[0..*]			633
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		634
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrtctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		634
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		635
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		635
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		635
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		635
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		636
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		636
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		636
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			636
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		638

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		639
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		639
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		639
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		640
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		640
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		640
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		640
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		641
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		641
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		641
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		641
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		642
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		642
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		642
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]			643
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		643
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTx>	[0..*]			643
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		643
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		644
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		644
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			644
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		644
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTx>	[0..*]			645
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		645
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		645
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		645
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	646

**Constraints**

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**14.4.3.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1128

**14.4.3.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	892
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		892

**14.4.3.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 1002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1003
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1003
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1003
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1004
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1004
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1004

**14.4.3.4 CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Detailed account holdings information report for a corporate action event.

**CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionEventAndBalance21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GeneralInformation</b> <GnlInf>	[1..1]			615
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		616
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		616
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C11	616
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		617
	<b>LastNotificationIdentification</b> <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]			617
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		617
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		617
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C12, C13, C15	618
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]			619
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		622
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		622
	<b>TotalInstructedBalanceDetails</b> <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			623
	<b>TotalInstructedBalance</b> <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		625
	<b>TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		625
	<b>TotalCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>TotalPendingInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>TotalRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>TotalProtectInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			627
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		629
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		629
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		629
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		629
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		630

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			631
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdl>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdl>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdl>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdl>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrctDdl>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			633
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		634
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		634
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		635
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		635
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		635
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		635
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		636
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		636
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		636
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			636
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrpg>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		639
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		639
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		639

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		640
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		640
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		640
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		640
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		641
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		641
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		641
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		641
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		642
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		642
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		642
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			643
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		643
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTx>	[0..*]			643
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		643
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		644
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		644
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			644
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		644
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTx>	[0..*]			645
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		645
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		645
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		645
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	646

#### 14.4.3.4.1 GeneralInformation <Gnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides general information related to a corporate action event.

**GeneralInformation <GnlInf>** contains the following **EventInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		616
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		616
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C11	616
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		617
	<b>LastNotificationIdentification</b> <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]			617
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		617
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		617

#### 14.4.3.4.1.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

#### 14.4.3.4.1.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the reference of the linked official corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

#### 14.4.3.4.1.3 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C11 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType103Choice" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		765

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.



If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 14.4.3.4.1.4 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869

#### 14.4.3.4.1.5 LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the identification of the last notification.

**LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>** contains the following **NotificationIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		617
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		617

##### 14.4.3.4.1.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the last notification document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

##### 14.4.3.4.1.5.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the last notification document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

**14.4.3.4.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Security concerned by the corporate action.*Impacted by:* C9 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C10 "DescriptionUsageRule", C12 "ISINGuideline", C13 "ISINPresenceRule", C15 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		719
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]			719
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		720
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		720

**Constraints**• **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

```

• **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

• **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

• **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

• **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True

```

/ISIN Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

#### **14.4.3.4.3 Balance <Bal>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the balance related to a corporate action.

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following **CorporateActionBalance45** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		622
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		622
	<b>TotalInstructedBalanceDetails</b> <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			623
	<b>TotalInstructedBalance</b> <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		625
	<b>TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		625
	<b>TotalCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <TtlCanclInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>TotalPendingInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>TotalRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>TotalProtectInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			627
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		629
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		629
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		629
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		629
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCanclInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			631
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			633
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		634
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		634

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		635
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		635
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		635
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		635
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		636
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		636
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		636
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			636
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrpg>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		639
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		639
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		639
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		640
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		640
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		640
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		640
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		641
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		641
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		641
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		641
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		642
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		642
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		642
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			643
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		643

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			643
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		643
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		644
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		644
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			644
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		644
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			645
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		645
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		645
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		645

#### 14.4.3.4.3.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance** <TtlElgblBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity22Choice](#)" on page 940 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			940
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			940
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		941
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		941
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		941
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			941
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		942
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		942
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		942
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		942
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		942

#### 14.4.3.4.3.2 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3 TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the total instructed balance.

**TotalInstructedBalanceDetails** <TtlInstdBalDtls> contains the following **InstructedBalance15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalInstructedBalance</b> <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		625
	<b>TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		625
	<b>TotalCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>TotalPendingInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>TotalRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>TotalProtectInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			627
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		629
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		629
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		629
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		629
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			631
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			633
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		634
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		634
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		635
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		635
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		635



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		635
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		636
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		636
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		636
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			636
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrProg>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		639
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		639

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.1 TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the total instructed balance.

**TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.2 TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of all accepted instructions for given day. Cover protect instructions will be included in this total balance.

**TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccpdtInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.3 TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of cancelled instructions for a given day.

**TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.4 TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of pending instructions in pending status. It includes cancel pending instructions.

**TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.5 TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of rejected instructions.

**TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.6 TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of all protect instructions sent in a given day.

**TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7 OptionDetails <OptnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provide instructed balance breakdown information per option.

**OptionDetails <OptnDtls>** contains the following **InstructedCorporateActionOption16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		629
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		629
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		629
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		629
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCncInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			631
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			633
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		634
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrtctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		634
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		635
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		635
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		635
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		635
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		636
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		636
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrtv>	[0..1]	Text		636
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			636
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		637

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		639
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		639

**14.4.3.4.3.3.7.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1121**14.4.3.4.3.3.7.2 OptionType <OptnTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption36Choice" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802

**14.4.3.4.3.3.7.3 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

**14.4.3.4.3.3.7.4 DefaultAction <DfltActn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the default action related to a corporate action event.

**DefaultAction <DfltActn>** contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 755 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		755
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		755

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.5 OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAcctdInstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of accepted instructions received for a given option.

**OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAcctdInstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.6 OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of cancelled instructions for a given option.

**OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.7 OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of pending instructions in pending status for a given option. It includes cancel pending instructions.

**OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.8 OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of rejected instructions for a given option.

**OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.9 OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrtctInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of all protect instructions for a given option.

**OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrtctInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.10 EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the deadlines related to a corporate action option.

**EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>** contains the following **CorporateActionEventDeadlines4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		633

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

**EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.2 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

**ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat54Choice" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		697
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			697
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			698
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		698
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		698
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			699
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		699
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		699

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.3 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.



**MarketDeadline <MktDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.4 ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline for protect instructions.

**ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.5 CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline for covering a protect instruction.

**CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11 OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Instructions details received for the given option.

**OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>** contains the following **OptionInstructionDetails6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		634
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		634
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		635
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		635
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		635
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		635
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondQty>	[0..1]	±		636
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		636
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		636
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			636
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrpg>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		639
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		639

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the instruction or protect instruction.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 1125

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.2 InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the sequence number of the instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1123

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.3 ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1109

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.4 InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities quantity instructed in the instruction.

**InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.5 InstructionDate <InstrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of the instruction.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.6 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the client protect instruction.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.7 CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the cover protect Instruction

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.8 BidPrice <BidPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Bid price of the instruction.

**BidPrice <BidPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			930
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		931
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		931
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.9 ConditionalQuantity <CondiQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Conditional quantity of the instruction.

**ConditionalQuantity <CondiQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.10 CustomerReference <CstmrRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Customer related narrative information.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINMax30Text" on page 1125

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.11 InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Narrative information from the submitted instruction.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12 InstructionStatus <InstrSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status of a particular instruction.

**InstructionStatus <InstrSts>** contains one of the following **InstructionProcessingStatus43Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		639
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		639

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.1 Accepted <Accptd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction is accepted.

**Accepted <Accptd>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.2 Cancelled <Canc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction cancelled by client cancellation instruction.

**Cancelled <Canc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancelledStatus15Choice](#)" on page 1032 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1032
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1033
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1033
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1034

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.3 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.

**AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.4 Rejected <Rjctd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction rejected by the receiver.

**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RejectedStatus39Choice" on page 1009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1010
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1010
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1012
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1012

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.5 Pending <Pdg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction has not been completed.

**Pending <Pdg>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.6 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cancellation instruction is pending.

**PendingCancellation <Pdgcxl>** contains one of the following elements (see "PendingCancellationStatus9Choice" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C5	1021
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1021
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1022
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1022

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.7 Covered <Cvrd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Protect Instruction has been full covered.

**Covered <Cvrd>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.8 Uncovered <Ucvr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cover protect instruction accepted but it has not fully covered the protect instruction.

**Uncovered <Ucvr>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009

#### 14.4.3.4.3.4 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

**14.4.3.4.3.5 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

**14.4.3.4.3.6 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.**CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

**14.4.3.4.3.7 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

**14.4.3.4.3.8 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937



**14.4.3.4.3.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

**14.4.3.4.3.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttImPosBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.**SettlementPositionBalance <SttImPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

**14.4.3.4.3.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

**14.4.3.4.3.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

#### 14.4.3.4.3.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

#### 14.4.3.4.3.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

#### 14.4.3.4.3.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

**ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

**14.4.3.4.3.16 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>** contains the following **PendingBalance6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Balance &lt;Bal&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		643
	<b>PendingTransactions &lt;PdgTx&gt;</b>	[0..*]			643
	<b>Payment &lt;Pmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		643
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		644
	<b>SettlementDate &lt;SttlmDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		644

**14.4.3.4.3.16.1 Balance <Bal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Signed quantity of balance.**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

**14.4.3.4.3.16.2 PendingTransactions <PdgTx>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.**PendingTransactions <PdgTx>** contains the following **SettlementTypeAndIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Payment &lt;Pmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		643
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		644
	<b>SettlementDate &lt;SttlmDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		644

**14.4.3.4.3.16.2.1 Payment <Pmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.*Datatype:* "[DeliveryReceiptType2Code](#)" on page 1085

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

**14.4.3.4.3.16.2.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference of the transaction.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126**14.4.3.4.3.16.2.3 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the intended settlement date.**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

**14.4.3.4.3.17 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains the following **PendingBalance6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		644
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTx>	[0..*]			645
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		645
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		645
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		645

**14.4.3.4.3.17.1 Balance <Bal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Signed quantity of balance.

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

#### 14.4.3.4.3.17.2 PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.

**PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>** contains the following **SettlementTypeAndIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		645
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		645
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		645

##### 14.4.3.4.3.17.2.1 Payment <Pmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

*Datatype:* "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 1085

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

##### 14.4.3.4.3.17.2.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the transaction.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

##### 14.4.3.4.3.17.2.3 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the intended settlement date.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

#### 14.4.3.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information related to the event and the balance of the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		876

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 14.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		876

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 15 seev.044.002.10 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice CancellationAdvice002V10

## 15.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

### Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice002V10 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification**  
Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**  
General information about the corporate action event.
- AccountDetails**  
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- CorporateActionDetails**  
Information about the corporate action event.
- IssuerAgent**  
Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.
- PayingAgent**  
Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.
- SubPayingAgent**

---

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

H. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

I. ResellingAgent

A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

J. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

K. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

L. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

M. InformationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

N. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.



## 15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrimryAdvCxlAdvC>	[1..1]			
	<b>MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification</b> <MvmntPrimryAdvCld>	[1..1]	±		651
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C8	651
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		652
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	652
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		653
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	653
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			654
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		655
Or}	<b>AccountsList</b> <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	655
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		655
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			656
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			656
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		657
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		657
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		657
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		658
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		658
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		658
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		659
	<b>Registrar</b> <Regar>	[0..1]	±		659
	<b>ResellingAgent</b> <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		659
	<b>PhysicalSecuritiesAgent</b> <PhysScitiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		660
	<b>DropAgent</b> <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		660

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SolicitationAgent</b> <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		660
	<b>InformationAgent</b> <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		661
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	661

## 15.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

### C6 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C10 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C11 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C12 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 15.4.1 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvcl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

**MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvcl>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		707
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	707

### 15.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionGeneralInformation150** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		652
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	652
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		653
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	653

#### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 15.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

#### 15.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

#### 15.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

#### 15.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C5 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType97Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 15.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869

#### 15.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		719
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			719
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		720
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		720

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

## 15.4.3 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification43Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		655
Or}	<b>AccountsList</b> <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	655
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		655
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		656

#### 15.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662

#### 15.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* C10 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

**AccountsList <AcctsList>** contains the following **AccountIdentification48** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		655
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		656

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 15.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax35Text"](#) on page 1128

**15.4.3.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	892
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		892

**15.4.3.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 1002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1003
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1003
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1003
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1004
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1004
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1004

**15.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction48** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			656
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		657
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		657
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		657
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		658

**15.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		657
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		657

#### 15.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat49Choice](#)" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 15.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat49Choice](#)" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 15.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822

#### 15.4.4.3 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850

#### 15.4.5 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

#### 15.4.6 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 15.4.7 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 15.4.8 Registrar <Regar>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

**Registrar <Regar>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 15.4.9 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 15.4.10 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 15.4.11 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**DropAgent <DrpAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

## 15.4.12 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

### 15.4.13 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**InformationAgent <InfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

### 15.4.14 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		876

#### Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 16 Message Items Types

## 16.1 MessageComponents

### 16.1.1 Account Identification

#### 16.1.1.1 AccountIdentification10

*Definition:* Provides account identification information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662

##### 16.1.1.1.1 IdentificationCode <IdCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify that announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code" on page 1115

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.).

#### 16.1.1.2 CashAccountIdentification6Choice

*Definition:* Unique identifier of an account, as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C28	662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		663

##### 16.1.1.2.1 IBAN <IBAN>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

*Impacted by:* C28 "IBAN"

*Datatype:* "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 1119

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**16.1.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier for an account. It is assigned by the account servicer using a proprietary identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINX2Max34Text" on page 1126

**16.1.2 Balance****16.1.2.1 TotalEligibleBalanceFormat9**

*Definition:* Total eligible balance for the corporate action and full and part way period units.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		663
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		664
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		664

**16.1.2.1.1 Balance <Bal>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

**Balance <Bal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity22Choice](#)" on page 940 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			940
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrghlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			940
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		941
	AmortisedValue <AmsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		941
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		941
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			941
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		942
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		942
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		942
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		942
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		942

#### 16.1.2.1.2 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.

**FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

#### 16.1.2.1.3 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

**PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937



### 16.1.2.2 CorporateActionBalanceDetails35

*Definition:* Eligible and not eligible balance of securities for a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		665
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		666
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		666
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		666
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		667
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		667
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		667
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		668
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		668
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		668
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		669
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		669
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		669
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		670
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		670
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		670
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		671

#### Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

#### 16.1.2.2.1 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

**ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.2.2 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[TotalEligibleBalanceFormat9](#)" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		663
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		664
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		664

#### 16.1.2.2.3 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.2.4 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.2.5 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.2.6 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.2.7 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.2.8 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		685

#### 16.1.2.2.9 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		685

#### 16.1.2.2.10 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.2.11 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

**SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		685

#### 16.1.2.2.12 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.2.13 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.2.14 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.2.15 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.2.16 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

**AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.2.17 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

**UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.3 CorporateActionBalanceDetails34

*Definition:* Eligible and not eligible balance of securities for a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		672
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		672
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		672
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		674
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		674
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		674
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		675
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		675
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		675
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		676
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		676

**16.1.2.3.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity22Choice](#)" on page 940 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			940
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			940
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		941
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		941
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		941
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			941
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		942
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		942
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		942
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		942
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		942

**16.1.2.3.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

**16.1.2.3.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.



**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.3.4 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.3.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.3.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.3.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.3.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.3.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.3.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

**SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.3.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.3.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.3.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.3.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.4 CorporateActionBalanceDetails36

*Definition:* Eligible and not eligible balance of securities for a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		679
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		679
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlrvyBal>	[0..*]	±		679
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		680
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		680
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		680
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		681
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		681
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShpmntBal>	[0..1]	±		681
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		682
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		682
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		682
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		683
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		683
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		683

### Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

#### 16.1.2.4.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "TotalEligibleBalanceFormat9" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		663
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		664
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		664

#### 16.1.2.4.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.4.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.4.4 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.4.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.4.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.4.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		685

#### 16.1.2.4.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		685

#### 16.1.2.4.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.4.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.



**SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		685

#### 16.1.2.4.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.4.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.4.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.4.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.4.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

**ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.4.16 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of uninstructed position.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.4.17 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.

**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.4.18 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

**AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.4.19 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

**UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

### 16.1.2.5 BalanceFormat10Choice

*Definition:* Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		685

#### 16.1.2.5.1 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat8" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			938
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			939
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		939
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		939
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		939
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		939

#### 16.1.2.5.2 EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

**EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

#### 16.1.2.5.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

**NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

#### 16.1.2.5.4 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.

**FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

#### 16.1.2.5.5 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

**PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

#### 16.1.2.6 BalanceFormat7Choice

*Definition:* Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		686

#### 16.1.2.6.1 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat8](#)" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			938
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			939
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		939
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		939
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		939
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		939

#### 16.1.2.6.2 EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

**EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

#### 16.1.2.6.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

**NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

## 16.1.3 Date Period

### 16.1.3.1 DatePeriod2

*Definition:* Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		687

#### 16.1.3.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1117

#### 16.1.3.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1117

### 16.1.3.2 CorporateActionPeriod15

*Definition:* Specifies periods of a corporate action.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		688
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		689
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		689
	ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd>	[0..1]	±		689
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		689
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		690
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		690
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		690
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		691
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		691
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		691
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		691
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		692
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		692
	SplitPeriod <SplitPrd>	[0..1]	±		692

### Constraints

- **InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

#### 16.1.3.2.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the price of a security is determined.

**PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706



**16.1.3.2.2 InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period during which the interest rate has been applied.**InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

**16.1.3.2.3 CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period during a take-over where any outstanding equity must be purchased by the take-over company.**CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

**16.1.3.2.4 ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period assigned by the court in a class action. It determines the client's eligible transactions that will be included in the class action and used to determine the resulting entitlement.**ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

**16.1.3.2.5 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which book entry transfers will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and book entry transfer processing will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>**  
contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

#### 16.1.3.2.6 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which deposits, into nominee name, at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits at agent will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAg>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

#### 16.1.3.2.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which deposits will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

#### 16.1.3.2.8 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which pledges will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and pledge processing will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

**16.1.3.2.9 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which intra-position balances can be segregated and the date on which the suspension will be released and the ability to segregate intra-position balances will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

**16.1.3.2.10 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which withdrawals, from nominee name at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawals at agent processing will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

**16.1.3.2.11 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

**16.1.3.2.12 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date on which withdrawal requests in street name's will be accepted on the event security and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal in street name's processing on the event security will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName**

**<DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

**16.1.3.2.13 BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date on which shareholder registration will be accepted by the issuer and the date on which shareholder registration will resume.

**BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

**16.1.3.2.14 CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the settlement activities at the co-depositories are suspended in order to stabilise the holdings at the CSD.

**CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

**16.1.3.2.15 SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which a physical certificate can be split.

**SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

## 16.1.4 Date Time

### 16.1.4.1 DateFormat41Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		693
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		694

#### 16.1.4.1.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117

#### 16.1.4.1.2 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode22Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		694

##### 16.1.4.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.

*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1084

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

#### 16.1.4.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.4.2 DateFormat59Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		694
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		695

##### 16.1.4.2.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

##### 16.1.4.2.2 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		695

#### 16.1.4.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.

*Datatype:* "DateType9Code" on page 1084

CodeName	Name	Definition
PWAL	BlockingTillEndOfElectionPeriod	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the end of the election period of the option.
MKDT	BlockingTillMarketDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the market deadline of the option.
MEET	BlockingTillMeetingDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the meeting date.
PAYD	BlockingTillPaymentDate	Unblocking will occur on payment date of the option.
RDTE	BlockingTillRecordDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the record date of the event.
RDDT	BlockingTillResponseDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the account servicer deadline for the option.
NARR	NarrativeUnblockingDate	Refer to additional information element for the date until when the securities are blocked.
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.4.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		753
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		753
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		753

#### 16.1.4.3 DateFormat55Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			696
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		696

#### 16.1.4.3.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

#### 16.1.4.3.2 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode27Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		696

##### 16.1.4.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to indicate the date is unknown.

*Datatype:* "[DateType1Code](#)" on page 1084

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

##### 16.1.4.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.



**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.4.4 DateFormat54Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code or a date code and a time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		697
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			697
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			698
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		698
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		698
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			699
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		699
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		699

##### 16.1.4.4.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

##### 16.1.4.4.2 DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a date code and a time.

**DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>** contains the following **DateCodeAndTimeFormat4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			698
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		698
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		698

#### 16.1.4.4.2.1 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode26Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		698

##### 16.1.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.

*Datatype:* "DateType7Code" on page 1084

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

##### 16.1.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

##### 16.1.4.4.2.2 Time <Tm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the time.

*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 1129

#### 16.1.4.4.3 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode22Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		699
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		699

##### 16.1.4.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.

*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1084

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

##### 16.1.4.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.4.5 DateFormat49Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

#### 16.1.4.5.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

#### 16.1.4.5.2 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode22Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		700

##### 16.1.4.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.

*Datatype:* ["DateType8Code"](#) on page 1084

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

##### 16.1.4.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.4.6 DateAndDateTime2Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

##### 16.1.4.6.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1117

##### 16.1.4.6.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date and time.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1117

#### 16.1.4.7 DateFormat43Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODatetime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		701
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			702
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		702

##### 16.1.4.7.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

#### 16.1.4.7.2 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		702

##### 16.1.4.7.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.

*Datatype:* ["DateType8Code"](#) on page 1084

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

##### 16.1.4.7.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30"](#) on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		753
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		753
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		753

## 16.1.5 Date Time Period

### 16.1.5.1 DateTimePeriod1

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		703
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		703

#### 16.1.5.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the period starts.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime" on page 1117](#)

#### 16.1.5.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the period ends.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime" on page 1117](#)

### 16.1.5.2 DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		703
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		703

#### 16.1.5.2.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Period expressed with dates.

**Date <Dt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2" on page 687](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		687
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		687

#### 16.1.5.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Period expressed a dates and times.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		703
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		703

### 16.1.5.3 Period11

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			704
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		704
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			705
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		705
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705

#### 16.1.5.3.1 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

**StartDate <StartDt>** contains one of the following **DateFormat45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		704
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704

##### 16.1.5.3.1.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as an ISO Date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

##### 16.1.5.3.1.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.



*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1084

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

#### 16.1.5.3.2 EndDate <EndDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

**EndDate <EndDt>** contains one of the following **DateFormat45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		705
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705

##### 16.1.5.3.2.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as an ISO Date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		701

##### 16.1.5.3.2.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.

*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1084

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

#### 16.1.5.4 Period6Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a period or a period code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		706
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706

#### 16.1.5.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			704
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		704
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			705
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		705
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705

#### 16.1.5.4.2 PeriodCode <PrdCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of period.

*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1084

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

## 16.1.6 Document

### 16.1.6.1 DocumentIdentification37

*Definition:* Identification of a document and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		707
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	707

**16.1.6.1.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the document.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126**16.1.6.1.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to another referred document.*Impacted by:* C12 "WithLinkageRule"**LinkageType <LkgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition10Choice" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813

**Constraints**

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

**16.1.6.2 DocumentNumber6Choice***Definition:* Choice between a short document number, a long document number or a proprietary document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		708
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		708

**Constraints**

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**16.1.6.2.1 ShortNumber <ShrtNb>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Message type number of the document referenced.

*Datatype:* ["Exact3NumericText" on page 1121](#)

#### 16.1.6.2.2 LongNumber <LngNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* MX Message identifier of the referenced document.

*Datatype:* ["ISO20022MessageIdentificationText" on page 1122](#)

#### 16.1.6.2.3 ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary document identification.

**ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification86" on page 751](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		751
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		751
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

#### 16.1.6.3 DocumentIdentification34

*Definition:* Identification of a document as well as the document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			708
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		708
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		709
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C61	709

##### 16.1.6.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		708
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		709

##### 16.1.6.3.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

#### 16.1.6.3.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

#### 16.1.6.3.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type of document.

*Impacted by:* C61 "ShortLongNumberRule"

**DocumentNumber <DocNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber6Choice" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		708
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		708

#### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 16.1.6.4 DocumentIdentification38

*Definition:* Identification of a document as well as the document number and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			709
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		710
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		710
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C61	710
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	710

#### 16.1.6.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		710
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		710

#### 16.1.6.4.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

#### 16.1.6.4.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

#### 16.1.6.4.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type of document.

*Impacted by:* C61 "ShortLongNumberRule"

**DocumentNumber <DocNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber6Choice" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		708
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		708

#### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 16.1.6.4.3 LinkageType <LkgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to another referred document.

*Impacted by:* C12 "WithLinkageRule"

**LinkageType <LkgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition10Choice" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813

#### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

### 16.1.6.5 DocumentIdentification17

*Definition:* Identifies a document by a unique identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		711

#### 16.1.6.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the document.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

## 16.1.7 Financial Institution Identification

### 16.1.7.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		711
	MemberIdentification <MmbId>	[1..1]	Text		712

#### 16.1.7.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 1034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1034
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1034

#### 16.1.7.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a member of a clearing system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

#### 16.1.7.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

*Definition:* Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	712
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		713
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		713
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		713
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		714

##### 16.1.7.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1118

##### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

##### 16.1.7.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.



**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 711 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		711
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		712

#### 16.1.7.2.3 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1119

#### 16.1.7.2.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1122

#### 16.1.7.2.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			906
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		907
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		907
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		907
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		907
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		907
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		908
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		908
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		908
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		908
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		908
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		908
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		908
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		908
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		909
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	909
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		909

#### 16.1.7.2.6 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		717
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			718
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		718
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		718
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		718

### 16.1.7.3 BranchData3

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		715
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		715
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		715
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		715

#### 16.1.7.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

#### 16.1.7.3.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 1119

#### 16.1.7.3.3 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1122

#### 16.1.7.3.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			906
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		907
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		907
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		907
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		907
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		907
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		908
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		908
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		908
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		908
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		908
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		908
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		908
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		908
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		909
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	909
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		909

#### 16.1.7.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		716
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		717

##### 16.1.7.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 712 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	712
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		712
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		713
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		713
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		713
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		714

#### 16.1.7.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

*Usage:* This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

**BranchIdentification <BrnchId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		715
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		715
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		715
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		715

#### 16.1.7.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		717
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			718
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		718
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		718
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		718

##### 16.1.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

#### 16.1.7.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		718
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		718

##### 16.1.7.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 1088

##### 16.1.7.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

#### 16.1.7.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

## 16.1.8 Financial Instrument

### 16.1.8.1 SecurityIdentification20

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		719
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			719
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		720
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		720

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

**16.1.8.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

*Datatype:* "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 1119

**16.1.8.1.2 OtherIdentification <Othrid>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

**OtherIdentification <OthrId>** contains the following **OtherIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		720

#### 16.1.8.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax31Text" on page 1128

#### 16.1.8.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1123

#### 16.1.8.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource4Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		750

#### 16.1.8.1.3 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Textual description of a security instrument.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1126

### 16.1.8.2 FinancialInstrumentAttributes84

*Definition:* Description of the financial instrument.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	721
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		722
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		723
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		723
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	723
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	PutableDate <PutbIDt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		725
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		725
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		725
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		725
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		725
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		725
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		726

### Constraints

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

#### 16.1.8.2.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		719
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			719
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		720
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		720

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

### 16.1.8.2.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>** contains one of the following elements (see ["MarketIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 755 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		755
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		755

#### 16.1.8.2.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

**DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>** contains one of the following elements (see ["InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice"](#) on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		868

#### 16.1.8.2.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["ClassificationType33Choice"](#) on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		864
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		864

#### 16.1.8.2.5 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1038

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### **16.1.8.2.6 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117

#### **16.1.8.2.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117

#### **16.1.8.2.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117

#### **16.1.8.2.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117

#### **16.1.8.2.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117

#### **16.1.8.2.11 NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117

#### **16.1.8.2.12 PutableDate <PutblDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117

#### **16.1.8.2.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117

#### 16.1.8.2.14 ConversionDate <ConvDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117

#### 16.1.8.2.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

*Datatype:* "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1121

#### 16.1.8.2.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

*Datatype:* "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1121

#### 16.1.8.2.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 16.1.8.2.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 16.1.8.2.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

**16.1.8.2.20 ContractSize <CtrctSz>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

**16.1.8.3 FinancialInstrumentAttributes85**

*Definition:* Description of the financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	728
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		729
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		729
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		729
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		729
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	730
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		730
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		730
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		730
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		730
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		731
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		731
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		731
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		731
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		731
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		731
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		731
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		732
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		732
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		732
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		733
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		733
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		733

### Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**16.1.8.3.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.*Impacted by:* C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		719
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			719
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		720
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		720

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
```



/ISIN Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

#### 16.1.8.3.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>** contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification4Choice" on page 755 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		755
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		755

#### 16.1.8.3.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

**DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		868

#### 16.1.8.3.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType33Choice" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		864
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		864

#### 16.1.8.3.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.

**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle9Choice"](#) on page 863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864

#### 16.1.8.3.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1038

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.8.3.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1117

#### 16.1.8.3.8 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1117

#### 16.1.8.3.9 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1117

#### 16.1.8.3.10 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1117

**16.1.8.3.11 IssueDate <IsseDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the financial instrument is issued.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117**16.1.8.3.12 NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117**16.1.8.3.13 PutableDate <PutbIDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117**16.1.8.3.14 DatedDate <DtdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117**16.1.8.3.15 ConversionDate <ConvstDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117**16.1.8.3.16 InterestRate <IntrstRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.**InterestRate <IntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

**16.1.8.3.17 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

**NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

#### 16.1.8.3.18 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtCIm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

**PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtCIm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

#### 16.1.8.3.19 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

**PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		874
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874

#### 16.1.8.3.20 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

**NextFactor <NxtFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		874
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874

**16.1.8.3.21 WarrantParity <WarrtParity>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the ratio between the quantity of warrants and the quantity of underlying securities.**WarrantParity <WarrtParity>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 1008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		1008
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		1008

**16.1.8.3.22 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

**16.1.8.3.23 ContractSize <CtrctSz>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

**16.1.8.4 FinancialInstrumentAttributes83***Definition:* Description of the financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	735
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		736
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		736
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		736
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		736
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	737
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		737
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>	[0..1]	Date		737
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		737
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		737
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>	[0..1]	Date		738
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		738
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		738
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		738
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		738
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		738
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		739
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		739
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		739
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		740
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltpQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		740
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		740
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		740

### Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**16.1.8.4.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.*Impacted by:* C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 718 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		719
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			719
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		720
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		720

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
```

/ISIN Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

#### 16.1.8.4.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>** contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification4Choice" on page 755 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		755
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		755

#### 16.1.8.4.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

**DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		868

#### 16.1.8.4.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType33Choice" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		864
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		864

#### 16.1.8.4.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.



**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle9Choice"](#) on page 863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864

#### 16.1.8.4.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1038

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.8.4.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1117

#### 16.1.8.4.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1117

#### 16.1.8.4.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1117

#### 16.1.8.4.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the security was made available.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1117

**16.1.8.4.11 NextCallableDate <NxtClbIDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117**16.1.8.4.12 PutableDate <PutbIDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117**16.1.8.4.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117**16.1.8.4.14 ConversionDate <ConvDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117**16.1.8.4.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.**PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat12Choice" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		874
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874

**16.1.8.4.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

**NextFactor <NxtFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		874
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874

#### 16.1.8.4.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

**InterestRate <IntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

#### 16.1.8.4.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

**NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

#### 16.1.8.4.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

**16.1.8.4.20 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

**16.1.8.4.21 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

**16.1.8.4.22 ContractSize <CtrctSz>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

**16.1.8.4.23 IssuePrice <IssePric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Initial issue/valuation price of a resulting security under a corporate action.

**IssuePrice <IssePric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			930
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		931
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		931
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931

## 16.1.9 Financial Instrument Identification

### 16.1.9.1 SecurityIdentification21

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		742
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			742
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		742
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		742
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		742
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

#### 16.1.9.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

*Datatype:* "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 1119

#### 16.1.9.1.2 OtherIdentification <Othrid>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

**OtherIdentification <Othrid>** contains the following **OtherIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		742
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		742
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		742

##### 16.1.9.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax31Text" on page 1128

##### 16.1.9.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1123

##### 16.1.9.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["IdentificationSource4Choice"](#) on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		750

### 16.1.9.1.3 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Textual description of a security instrument.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax140Text"](#) on page 1126

## 16.1.10 Financial Instrument Quantity

### 16.1.10.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

#### 16.1.10.1.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINDecimalNumber"](#) on page 1120

#### 16.1.10.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1037

#### 16.1.10.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1037

### 16.1.10.2 FinancialInstrumentQuantity31Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744

#### 16.1.10.2.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1120

#### 16.1.10.2.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1037

#### 16.1.10.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		744
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		744
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

#### 16.1.10.3.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1120

#### 16.1.10.3.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1037

#### 16.1.10.3.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1037



**16.1.10.3.4 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "Quantity5Code" on page 1109

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.1.10.4 FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice***Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		745
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		745
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

**16.1.10.4.1 Unit <Unit>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1120**16.1.10.4.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1037**16.1.10.4.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1037**16.1.10.4.4 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "Quantity4Code" on page 1109

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

## 16.1.11 Foreign Exchange

### 16.1.11.1 ForeignExchangeTerms19

*Definition:* Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	746
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	746
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		747

#### 16.1.11.1.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1037

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.11.1.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1037

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.11.1.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

*Usage:* ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 1121

#### 16.1.11.2 ForeignExchangeTerms28

*Definition:* Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	747
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	747
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		748
	ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	748

#### 16.1.11.2.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1037

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.11.2.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1037

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.11.2.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

*Usage:* ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 1121

**16.1.11.2.4 ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**16.1.11.3 ForeignExchangeTerms27**

*Definition:* Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	749
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	749
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		749
	ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C13	749

### 16.1.11.3.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1037

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.1.11.3.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1037

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.1.11.3.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 1121

### 16.1.11.3.4 ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## 16.1.12 Identification Information

### 16.1.12.1 IdentificationSource4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		750

#### 16.1.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 1088

#### 16.1.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINExact2Text" on page 1125

### 16.1.12.2 IdentificationType42Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a code and a data source scheme to specify the type of alternate identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		751

#### 16.1.12.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a code.

*Datatype:* "TypeOfIdentification1Code" on page 1116

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

#### 16.1.12.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a data source scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		753
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		753
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		753

#### 16.1.12.3 GenericIdentification86

*Definition:* Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		751
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		751
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

##### 16.1.12.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1127

##### 16.1.12.3.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1124

#### 16.1.12.3.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1124

#### 16.1.12.4 GenericIdentification85

*Definition:* Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		752
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		752

##### 16.1.12.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

##### 16.1.12.4.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1127

#### 16.1.12.5 GenericIdentification84

*Definition:* Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		753
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		753

##### 16.1.12.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax34Text" on page 1128

#### 16.1.12.5.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1124

#### 16.1.12.5.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1124

#### 16.1.12.6 GenericIdentification30

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		753
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		753
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		753

##### 16.1.12.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1122

##### 16.1.12.6.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

##### 16.1.12.6.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

#### 16.1.12.7 GenericIdentification47

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.12.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1122

#### 16.1.12.7.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1124

#### 16.1.12.7.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1124

## 16.1.13 Market

### 16.1.13.1 MarketIdentification2Choice

*Definition:* Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		754
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.13.1.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* ISO 10383 Market Identification Code.

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1119

#### 16.1.13.1.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1127

### 16.1.13.2 MarketIdentification4Choice

*Definition:* Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		755
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		755

#### 16.1.13.2.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Market Identifier Code. Identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 "Codes for exchanges and market identifications".

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1119

#### 16.1.13.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1127

## 16.1.14 Miscellaneous

### 16.1.14.1 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between default processing or standing instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		755
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		755

#### 16.1.14.1.1 DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the option, for example, currency option, will be selected by default if no instruction is provided by the account owner.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 16.1.14.1.2 StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether an account owner has placed a standing order to select this corporate action option.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 16.1.14.2 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat16Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		756

##### 16.1.14.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "AdditionalBusinessProcess8Code" on page 1041

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

##### 16.1.14.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

### 16.1.14.3 CorporateActionOption42Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		758

#### 16.1.14.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionOption17Code](#)" on page 1080

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

#### 16.1.14.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.4 CorporateActionEventType103Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		765

##### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

##### 16.1.14.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event types expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventType34Code](#)" on page 1067

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more



CodeName	Name	Definition
		years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion

CodeName	Name	Definition
		of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRI0	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.

#### 16.1.14.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event types expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

### 16.1.14.5 CorporateActionOption43Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		767

#### 16.1.14.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionOption16Code" on page 1079

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

#### 16.1.14.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.6 UpdatedAdditionalInformation16

*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		768
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		768
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		768

##### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

##### 16.1.14.6.1 Language <Lang>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "[ISO2ALanguageCode](#)" on page 1097

##### 16.1.14.6.2 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax140Text](#)" on page 1126

##### 16.1.14.6.3 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1117

##### 16.1.14.6.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.



*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINZMax8000Text" on page 1129

#### 16.1.14.7 UpdatedAdditionalInformation15

*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		769
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		769
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		769

##### 16.1.14.7.1 Language <Lang>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1097

##### 16.1.14.7.2 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1126

##### 16.1.14.7.3 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117

##### 16.1.14.7.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128

#### 16.1.14.8 UpdatedAdditionalInformation14

*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		770
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		770
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		770

**16.1.14.8.1 Language <Lang>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1097**16.1.14.8.2 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1126**16.1.14.8.3 UpdateDate <UpdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117**16.1.14.8.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128**16.1.14.9 CorporateActionOption46Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772

**16.1.14.9.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of corporate action options.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionOption15Code" on page 1077

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution

CodeName	Name	Definition
		rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

**16.1.14.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action options.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

**16.1.14.10 UpdatedURLInformation5***Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		772
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		772
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		772

**16.1.14.10.1 Language <Lang>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.*Datatype:* "[ISO2ALanguageCode](#)" on page 1097**16.1.14.10.2 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax140Text](#)" on page 1126**16.1.14.10.3 UpdateDate <UpdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1117**16.1.14.10.4 URLAddress <URLAdr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the web address, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), to use over the www (HTTP) service where additional information may be found.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINZMax2048Text" on page 1129

#### 16.1.14.11 BidRangeType1Choice

*Definition:* Bid range type as a choice of a defined coded value or a proprietary value.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773

##### 16.1.14.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Bid range type expressed as a code value.

Datatype: "BidRangeType1Code" on page 1044

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIVI	Divisible	All values (including minimum and maximum prices) are divisible by the bid interval.
INCR	Incremental	No values within the bid range are divisible by the bid interval including the minimum and maximum prices. Each value between the minimum and maximum prices is incremented by the bid interval.
MULT	InMultiple	Minimum and maximum prices are not divisible by the bid interval. All successive values between the minimum and maximum prices are in multiples of the bid interval.

##### 16.1.14.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Bid range type expressed as a proprietary value.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		753
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		753
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		753

#### 16.1.14.12 CorporateActionOption39Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775

#### 16.1.14.12.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option type expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionOption12Code" on page 1076

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from

CodeName	Name	Definition
		International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

#### 16.1.14.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option type expressed as a proprietary identification.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.13 CorporateActionEventType96Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

**Constraints**

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**16.1.14.13.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event type expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionEventType30Code" on page 1048

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of



CodeName	Name	Definition
		two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRI0	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

#### 16.1.14.13.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.14 CorporateActionEventType97Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

**Constraints**

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**16.1.14.14.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event type expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionEventType32Code" on page 1061

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.



CodeName	Name	Definition
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

CodeName	Name	Definition
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific

CodeName	Name	Definition
		amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

#### 16.1.14.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.15 NetDividendRateFormat43Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	790
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			790
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	791
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			791
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			791
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		792
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	793
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	793
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

#### 16.1.14.15.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.14.15.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	791
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791

**16.1.14.15.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.14.15.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.14.15.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			791
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		792
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	793
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	793
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794

**16.1.14.15.3.1 RateType <RateTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType81Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		792

#### 16.1.14.15.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "NetDividendRateType6Code" on page 1098

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

#### 16.1.14.15.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.



**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.15.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.14.15.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C50 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794

##### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.14.15.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.14.15.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.15.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.14.16 GrossDividendRateFormat41Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	795
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			795
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	796
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		796
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			796
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			796
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		797
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	798
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	798
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799

#### 16.1.14.16.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.14.16.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	796
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		796

**16.1.14.16.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.14.16.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.14.16.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			796
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		797
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	798
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	798
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

**16.1.14.16.3.1 RateType <RateTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType80Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		797

#### 16.1.14.16.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "GrossDividendRateType6Code" on page 1091

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

#### 16.1.14.16.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.16.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.14.16.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C50 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.14.16.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.14.16.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.16.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "[RateType13Code](#)" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

#### 16.1.14.17 OptionFeaturesFormat26Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		800

#### 16.1.14.17.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

*Datatype:* "[OptionFeatures11Code](#)" on page 1102

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.
SHAR	ShareholderNumber	Indicates usage of a reference number to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

### 16.1.14.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754



**16.1.14.18 CorporateActionOption36Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802

**16.1.14.18.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of corporate action options.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionOption11Code" on page 1075

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

#### 16.1.14.18.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action options.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.19 CorporateActionEventType89Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

**Constraints**

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**16.1.14.19.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event type expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionEventType31Code" on page 1054

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

CodeName	Name	Definition
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific



CodeName	Name	Definition
		amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

#### 16.1.14.19.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.20 OptionFeaturesFormat27Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		810

##### 16.1.14.20.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

*Datatype:* "OptionFeatures12Code" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.

#### 16.1.14.20.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.21 EventSequenceTypeFormat2Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code and proprietary code to specify the type of event in a series of predefined or planned events.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		810

##### 16.1.14.21.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of an event sequence, in a coded format.

*Datatype:* "EventSequenceType1Code" on page 1087

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final event in a series of successive events.
INTE	Interim	Interim event in a series of successive events.

##### 16.1.14.21.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of an event sequence, in a proprietary format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.22 Pagination1

*Definition:* Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		811
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		811

##### 16.1.14.22.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Page number.

*Datatype:* "[Max5NumericText](#)" on page 1124

##### 16.1.14.22.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the last page.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 16.1.14.23 UpdateType16Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the update information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		812

##### 16.1.14.23.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

*Datatype:* "[StatementUpdateType1Code](#)" on page 1116

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

#### 16.1.14.23.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.24 Frequency26Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of delivery of a statement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		812

##### 16.1.14.24.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[EventFrequency4Code](#)" on page 1087

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

##### 16.1.14.24.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.25 ProcessingPosition10Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the processing position.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813

#### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

##### 16.1.14.25.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Processing position expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[ProcessingPosition3Code](#)" on page 1108

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

##### 16.1.14.25.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Processing position expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.26 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat17Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of intermediate securities distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815

##### 16.1.14.26.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of intermediate security distribution.

*Datatype:* "IntermediateSecurityDistributionType4Code" on page 1095

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

#### 16.1.14.26.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of intermediate security distribution.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.27 CorporateActionReversalReason4

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the corporate action reversal occurs.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	±		815
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		816

##### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

##### 16.1.14.27.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the reversal.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionReversalReason4Choice](#)" on page 822 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		823

#### 16.1.14.27.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax256Text](#)" on page 1127

#### 16.1.14.28 MarketIdentification90

*Definition:* Context, or geographic environment, in which trading parties may meet in order to negotiate and execute trades among themselves.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		816
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			817
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		817

##### Constraints

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

##### 16.1.14.28.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to places of trade, that is, stock exchanges, regulated markets, for example, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, for example, Automated Trading Systems (ATS), as sources of prices and related information, in order to facilitate automated processing.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 754 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		754
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		754



**16.1.14.28.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nature of a market in which transactions take place.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **MarketType16Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		817

**16.1.14.28.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Market type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.*Datatype:* "MarketType2Code" on page 1098

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

**16.1.14.28.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Market type expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

**16.1.14.29 OptionFeaturesFormat19Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		818
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		818

**16.1.14.29.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.*Datatype:* "OptionFeatures6Code" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

**16.1.14.29.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

**16.1.14.30 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat14Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		819
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		820

**16.1.14.30.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code" on page 1040

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

#### 16.1.14.30.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.31 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat13Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		821

##### 16.1.14.31.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "AdditionalBusinessProcess6Code" on page 1039

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

#### 16.1.14.31.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.32 CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822

##### 16.1.14.32.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventStage4Code](#)" on page 1048

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

#### 16.1.14.32.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.33 CorporateActionReversalReason4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the reason for the reversal.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		823

##### 16.1.14.33.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason for the reversal.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionReversalReason1Code](#)" on page 1082

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
IREC	IncorrectRecordDate	Record date is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.

CodeName	Name	Definition
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.

#### 16.1.14.33.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification for the reason of the reversal.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.34 CorporateActionCodeFormat7Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify a type of change.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824

##### 16.1.14.34.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of changes.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionCodeFormat2Code](#)" on page 1046

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

#### 16.1.14.34.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of changes.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.35 FractionDispositionType30Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825

##### 16.1.14.35.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

*Datatype:* "[FractionDispositionType11Code](#)" on page 1089

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.



CodeName	Name	Definition
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

#### 16.1.14.35.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.36 FractionDispositionType29Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		826

##### 16.1.14.36.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

*Datatype:* "[FractionDispositionType10Code](#)" on page 1089

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

**16.1.14.36.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

**16.1.14.37 BeneficiaryCertificationType11Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		826

**16.1.14.37.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of certification required.*Datatype:* "[BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code](#)" on page 1043

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

**16.1.14.37.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of certification required.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.38 UpdatedAdditionalInformation10

*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		827
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		827
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		827

##### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

##### 16.1.14.38.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax140Text](#)" on page 1126

##### 16.1.14.38.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1117

##### 16.1.14.38.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINZMax8000Text](#)" on page 1129

#### 16.1.14.39 SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		828
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			828
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	828
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		828
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	829
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829

#### 16.1.14.39.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 16.1.14.39.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

**AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	828
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		828

##### 16.1.14.39.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

##### 16.1.14.39.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1120

**16.1.14.39.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cash amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.14.39.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.1.14.40 RatioFormat24Choice***Definition:* Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		829
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			830
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	830
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	830
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			831
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	831
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		831
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			831
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	832
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		832

**16.1.14.40.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

**QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>** contains the following elements (see ["QuantityToQuantityRatio2"](#) on page 1008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		1008
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		1008

#### 16.1.14.40.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the ratio not specified.

*Datatype:* ["RateValueType7Code"](#) on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.14.40.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

**AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>** contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	830
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	830

##### 16.1.14.40.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 ["ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount"](#) on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

##### 16.1.14.40.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.14.40.4 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

**AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	831
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		831

##### 16.1.14.40.4.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

##### 16.1.14.40.4.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1120

#### 16.1.14.40.5 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.

**QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	832
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		832

#### 16.1.14.40.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.14.40.5.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1120

#### 16.1.14.41 RatioFormat23Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		832
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			833
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	833
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	833

#### 16.1.14.41.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.



**QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 1008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		1008
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		1008

#### 16.1.14.41.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the ratio not specified.

*Datatype:* "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.14.41.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

**AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>** contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	833
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	833

##### 16.1.14.41.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

##### 16.1.14.41.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.1.14.42 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the eligibility of outturn resources.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 16.1.14.42.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

*Datatype:* "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code" on page 1101

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

#### 16.1.14.42.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

### 16.1.14.43 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an indicator or a proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TemplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		835

#### 16.1.14.43.1 TemporaryIndicator <TemplInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Temporary financial instrument identification used for processing reasons.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 16.1.14.43.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.44 RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33

*Definition:* Specifies the value expressed as a rate and an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			835
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		836
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	836
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	836
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		837

#### 16.1.14.44.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType47Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		836

#### 16.1.14.44.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of tax rate.

*Datatype:* "DividendRateType1Code" on page 1086

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

#### 16.1.14.44.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of tax rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.44.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.14.44.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C50 "RateStatusGuideline"

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		837

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.14.44.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.14.44.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.45 RateAndAmountFormat47Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		838
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	838
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			838
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			839
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		840

#### 16.1.14.45.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 16.1.14.45.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.14.45.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.14.45.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

**RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>** contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			839
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		840

#### 16.1.14.45.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType46Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839

##### 16.1.14.45.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

*Datatype:* "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 1117

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

##### 16.1.14.45.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.45.4.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1121

#### 16.1.14.46 RateAndAmountFormat50Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate, an amount, index points or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		840
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		840
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	840
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		841

#### 16.1.14.46.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1121

#### 16.1.14.46.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.14.46.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1036



**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.14.46.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed in index points.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1120

**16.1.14.47 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		841
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	841
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			842
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	843
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	843
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844

**16.1.14.47.1 Rate <Rate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

**16.1.14.47.2 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.14.47.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	843
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	843
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

**16.1.14.47.3.1 RateType <RateTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

**16.1.14.47.3.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of rate.

*Datatype:* "RateType7Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

**16.1.14.47.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

**16.1.14.47.3.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1036**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.14.47.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C50 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

**Constraints**

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**16.1.14.47.3.3.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.14.47.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.47.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateType13Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

#### 16.1.14.48 BeneficiaryCertificationType12Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

##### 16.1.14.48.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "BeneficiaryCertificationType4Code" on page 1043

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.

#### 16.1.14.48.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.49 OptionAvailabilityStatus4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the option availability status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		846

#### 16.1.14.49.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the option availability.

*Datatype:* "OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code" on page 1102

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

#### 16.1.14.49.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the option availability.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.50 FractionDispositionType31Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		847

#### 16.1.14.50.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

*Datatype:* "FractionDispositionType8Code" on page 1090

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

#### 16.1.14.50.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.51 InformationTypeFormat5Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the information type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848

##### 16.1.14.51.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the information type required.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionInformationType1Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

#### 16.1.14.51.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the information type.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.52 ConsentTypeFormat5Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the consent type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848

##### 16.1.14.52.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the consent type required.

*Datatype:* "ConsentType1Code" on page 1045

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

##### 16.1.14.52.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the consent type.



**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.53 CertificationTypeFormat4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the certification format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

##### 16.1.14.53.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

*Datatype:* "[CertificationFormatType1Code](#)" on page 1045

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

##### 16.1.14.53.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the certification format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.54 LotteryTypeFormat5Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of lottery.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850

#### 16.1.14.54.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of lottery announced.

*Datatype:* "LotteryType1Code" on page 1098

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

#### 16.1.14.54.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of lottery announced.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.55 ElectionTypeFormat4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of election movement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		851

#### 16.1.14.55.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.

*Datatype:* "ElectionMovementType2Code" on page 1086

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, that is, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

#### 16.1.14.55.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of election of a corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.56 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify whether the taxable income per share or per dividend is calculated.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		852

##### 16.1.14.56.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/ taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code](#)" on page 1083

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

**16.1.14.56.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

**16.1.14.57 CapitalGainFormat4Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of capital gain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		852

**16.1.14.57.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.*Datatype:* "[EUCapitalGain2Code](#)" on page 1086

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

**16.1.14.57.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of capital gain.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.58 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat18Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of intermediate securities distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		854

##### 16.1.14.58.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of intermediate security distribution.

*Datatype:* "IntermediateSecurityDistributionType5Code" on page 1096

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

#### 16.1.14.58.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of intermediate security distribution.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.59 CorporateActionCodeTypeFormat8Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the change type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		855

##### 16.1.14.59.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of changes.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionCodeType1Code](#)" on page 1046

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, for example, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

#### 16.1.14.59.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of changes.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.60 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat12Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		856
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		857

**16.1.14.60.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "AdditionalBusinessProcess5Code" on page 1038

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.



CodeName	Name	Definition
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

#### 16.1.14.60.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.61 CorporateActionEventStageFormat20Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858

##### 16.1.14.61.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventStage3Code](#)" on page 1047

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

#### 16.1.14.61.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.62 OfferTypeFormat11Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of offer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		859

##### 16.1.14.62.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the conditions that apply to the offer.

*Datatype:* "[OfferType3Code](#)" on page 1101

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer),

CodeName	Name	Definition
		in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.

#### 16.1.14.62.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the conditions that apply to the offer.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.63 DistributionTypeFormat8Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		860

##### 16.1.14.63.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

*Datatype:* "[DistributionType3Code](#)" on page 1086

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

#### 16.1.14.63.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of distribution.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.64 DividendTypeFormat10Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		861

##### 16.1.14.64.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the frequency of the corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code](#)" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

#### 16.1.14.64.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the frequency of the corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.65 IdentificationFormat4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between either a short, long or a proprietary identification format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <ShrtId>	[1..1]	Text		861
Or	LongIdentification <LngId>	[1..1]	Text		861
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		861

##### 16.1.14.65.1 ShortIdentification <ShrtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Format expressed as a short identification.

*Datatype:* "[Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText](#)" on page 1122

##### 16.1.14.65.2 LongIdentification <LngId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Format expressed as a long identification.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax30Text](#)" on page 1127

##### 16.1.14.65.3 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Format expressed as a proprietary identification.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification86](#)" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		751
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		751
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

#### 16.1.14.66 FractionDispositionType32Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862

##### 16.1.14.66.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

*Datatype:* "FractionDispositionType9Code" on page 1090

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

##### 16.1.14.66.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.67 RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the renounceable entitlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		863

##### 16.1.14.67.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the renounceable status.

*Datatype:* "RenounceableStatus1Code" on page 1114

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

##### 16.1.14.67.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the renounceable status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.68 OptionStyle9Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the option style.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864

#### 16.1.14.68.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "OptionStyle2Code" on page 1104

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

#### 16.1.14.68.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option style expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.69 ClassificationType33Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the classification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		864
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		864

#### 16.1.14.69.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

*Datatype:* "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 1118

#### 16.1.14.69.2 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

**AlternateClassification <AltrnCIsstfctn>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification86" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		751
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		751
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		752

#### 16.1.14.70 InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of interest computation method.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		868

##### 16.1.14.70.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "InterestComputationMethod2Code" on page 1092

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).

CodeName	Name	Definition
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only

CodeName	Name	Definition
		one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

#### 16.1.14.70.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the format of interest computation method.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.71 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to indicate if a corporate action event is mandatory or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869

**16.1.14.71.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

**16.1.14.71.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of an event.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

**16.1.14.72 CorporateActionEventProcessingType3Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code for specifying the processing type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		870

**16.1.14.72.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the processing type of a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code" on page 1047

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

#### 16.1.14.72.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the processing type of a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.14.73 CorporateActionEventReference4

*Definition:* Identification of a linked corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			870
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		871
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		871
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	871

##### 16.1.14.73.1 EventIdentification <EvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the linked corporate action event.

**EventIdentification <EvtId>** contains one of the following **CorporateActionEventReference4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		871
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		871

**16.1.14.73.1.1 LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/ entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126**16.1.14.73.1.2 LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a related corporate action event.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126**16.1.14.73.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies when this corporate action event is to be processed relative to a linked corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C12 "WithLinkageRule"**LinkageType <LkgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition10Choice" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813

**Constraints**

- WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

**16.1.14.74 CorporateActionProcessingStatus6Choice***Definition:* Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			872
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872

**16.1.14.74.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.**Code <Cd>** contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872

**16.1.14.74.1.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.*Datatype:* "EventCompletenessStatus1Code" on page 1087

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

**16.1.14.74.1.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.*Datatype:* "EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 1087

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

**16.1.14.74.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754



**16.1.14.75 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the issuer / offeror taxability status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873

**16.1.14.75.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.

*Datatype:* "IssuerTaxability2Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

**16.1.14.75.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

**16.1.14.76 CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType2**

*Definition:* Type of movement preliminary advice document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
	EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		874

**16.1.14.76.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of movement preliminary advice, for example. new or replacement.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code" on page 1082

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

#### 16.1.14.76.2 EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the movement preliminary advice is sent after entitlement date.

Value is Yes (true) if sent after entitlement date and No (false) if sent before entitlement date.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1120):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 16.1.14.77 RateFormat12Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		874
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874

##### 16.1.14.77.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1121

##### 16.1.14.77.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateType5Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.14.78 UpdatedAdditionalInformation6

*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		875
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		875

**16.1.14.78.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1126**16.1.14.78.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117**16.1.14.78.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128**16.1.14.79 UpdatedAdditionalInformation5***Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		875
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		875

**16.1.14.79.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1126**16.1.14.79.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117**16.1.14.79.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1128**16.1.14.80 SupplementaryData1***Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		876

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**16.1.14.80.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1123

**16.1.14.80.2 Envelope <Envlp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

**16.1.14.81 OptionNumber1Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between an number and an option number in a code format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		876
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876

**16.1.14.81.1 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1121

**16.1.14.81.2 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

*Datatype:* "OptionNumber1Code" on page 1104

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

## 16.1.15 Organisation Identification

### 16.1.15.1 OrganisationIdentification29

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	877
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		877
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			877
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		878
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			878
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		878
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		878

#### 16.1.15.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Business identification code of the organisation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1118

#### Constraints

- AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 16.1.15.1.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 1119

#### 16.1.15.1.3 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		878
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			878
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		878
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		878

#### 16.1.15.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

#### 16.1.15.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		878

##### 16.1.15.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 1088

##### 16.1.15.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

##### 16.1.15.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

## 16.1.16 Party Identification

### 16.1.16.1 AlternatePartyIdentification7

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party using an identification type, a country code and a text field.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		879
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	879
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		879

#### 16.1.16.1.1 IdentificationType <IdTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of alternate identification of the party identified.

**IdentificationType <IdTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IdentificationType42Choice](#)" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		751

#### 16.1.16.1.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1083

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 16.1.16.1.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1123

### 16.1.16.2 PartyIdentificationAndAccount175

*Definition:* Provides information about identification and account of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			880
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	880
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		880
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		881
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		881
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		881
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		881

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 16.1.16.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification147Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	880
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		880
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		881

#### 16.1.16.2.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1118

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 16.1.16.2.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress12](#)" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		905

#### 16.1.16.2.1.3 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification84](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		753
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		753

#### 16.1.16.2.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C28	662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		663

#### 16.1.16.2.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax16Text](#)" on page 1126

#### 16.1.16.2.4 AlternatIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification9](#)" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			898
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	899
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		899

### 16.1.16.3 PartyIdentificationAndAccount174

*Definition:* Provides information about identification and account of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		882
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		882
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		883

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 16.1.16.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

#### 16.1.16.3.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C28	662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		663

#### 16.1.16.3.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126

#### 16.1.16.3.4 Alternateldentification <Altrnld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**Alternateldentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification9" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			898
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	899
	Alternateldentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		899

#### 16.1.16.4 PartyIdentification151Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	883
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		884
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		884
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		884

##### 16.1.16.4.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1118

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 16.1.16.4.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification84" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		753
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		753

#### 16.1.16.4.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name and address of a party.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress12" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		905

#### 16.1.16.4.4 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification of the party.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 1119

#### 16.1.16.5 SettlementParties80

*Definition:* Specifies settlement parties (delivering/receiving).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	886
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			886
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	886
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		887
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	887
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		887
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		887
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]		C4	888
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		888
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		889
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		889
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		889
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]		C4	889
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		890
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		890
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		890
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		890
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]		C4	891
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		891
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		891
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		891
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		891

### Constraints

#### • Party2PresenceRule

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

#### • Party3PresenceRule

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party2 Must be present
```

**16.1.16.5.1 Depository <Dpstry>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* First receiving party in the settlement chain. In a plain vanilla settlement, it is the central securities depository where the receiving side of the transaction requests to receive the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**Depository <Dpstry>** contains the following **PartyIdentification155** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			886
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	886
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		887
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	887
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		887
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		887

**Constraints**

- AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**16.1.16.5.1.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification145Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	886
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		887
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	887

**16.1.16.5.1.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1118

**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**16.1.16.5.1.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see ["NameAndAddress12"](#) on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		905

**16.1.16.5.1.1.3 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1083

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**16.1.16.5.1.2 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text"](#) on page 1126

**16.1.16.5.1.3 AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides alternate identification for a party using an id type, a country code and a text field.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification9](#)" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			898
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	899
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		899

#### 16.1.16.5.2 Party1 <Pty1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that interacts with the depository.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

**Party1 <Pty1>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount173** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		888
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		889
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		889
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		889

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 16.1.16.5.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894



**16.1.16.5.2.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1128**16.1.16.5.2.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126**16.1.16.5.2.4 AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.**AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification9" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			898
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	899
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		899

**16.1.16.5.3 Party2 <Pty2>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that interacts with the party1.*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"**Party2 <Pty2>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount173** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		890
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		890
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		890
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		890

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**16.1.16.5.3.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

**16.1.16.5.3.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax35Text](#)" on page 1128

**16.1.16.5.3.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax16Text](#)" on page 1126

**16.1.16.5.3.4 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification9](#)" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			898
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	899
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		899

**16.1.16.5.4 Party3 <Pty3>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that interacts with the party2.*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"**Party3 <Pty3>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount173** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		891
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		891
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		891
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		891

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**16.1.16.5.4.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

**16.1.16.5.4.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1128**16.1.16.5.4.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1126**16.1.16.5.4.4 AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification9](#)" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			898
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	899
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		899

#### 16.1.16.6 PartyIdentification136Choice

*Definition:* Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	892
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		892

##### 16.1.16.6.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 1118

##### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

##### 16.1.16.6.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification84](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		753
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		753

#### 16.1.16.7 PartyIdentification137Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		894

##### 16.1.16.7.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 1118

##### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

##### 16.1.16.7.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification84](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		753
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		753

**16.1.16.7.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name and address of a party.**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress12](#)" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		905

**16.1.16.8 Party38Choice***Definition:* Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		894
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		894

**16.1.16.8.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "[OrganisationIdentification29](#)" on page 877 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	877
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		877
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			877
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		878
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			878
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		878
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		878

**16.1.16.8.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

**PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>** contains the following elements (see "[PersonIdentification13](#)" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			900
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		900
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		900
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		900
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	901
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			901
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		901
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			901
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		902
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		902

### 16.1.16.9 PartyIdentification135

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		895
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		896
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	896
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		897

#### 16.1.16.9.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1122

#### 16.1.16.9.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			906
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		907
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		907
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		907
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		907
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		907
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		908
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		908
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		908
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		908
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		908
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		908
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		908
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		908
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		909
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	909
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		909

#### 16.1.16.9.3 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party38Choice](#)" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		894
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		894

#### 16.1.16.9.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.



*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1083

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 16.1.16.9.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 902 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		902
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		903
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		903
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		903
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		903
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		903
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		903
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		903
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		904
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		904
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			904
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		904
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		904
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		904

#### 16.1.16.10 AlternatePartyIdentification9

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party using an identification type, a country code and a text field.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			898
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	899
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		899

#### 16.1.16.10.1 IdentificationType <IdTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of alternate identification of the party identified.

**IdentificationType <IdTp>** contains one of the following **IdentificationType44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898

##### 16.1.16.10.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a code.

*Datatype:* "TypeOfIdentification1Code" on page 1116

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

##### 16.1.16.10.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a data source scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.16.10.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1083

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 16.1.16.10.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax30Text"](#) on page 1127

### 16.1.17 Person Identification

#### 16.1.17.1 PersonIdentification13

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			900
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		900
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		900
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		900
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	901
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			901
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		901
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			901
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		902
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		902

#### 16.1.17.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and place of birth of a person.

**DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>** contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		900
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		900
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		900
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	901

##### 16.1.17.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a person is born.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1117

##### 16.1.17.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Province where a person was born.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

##### 16.1.17.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* City where a person was born.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

#### 16.1.17.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Country where a person was born.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1083

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 16.1.17.1.2 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		901
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			901
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		902
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		902

#### 16.1.17.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

#### 16.1.17.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		902

**16.1.17.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 1089**16.1.17.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123**16.1.17.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123**16.1.17.2 Contact4***Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		902
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		903
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		903
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		903
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		903
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		903
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		903
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		903
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		904
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		904
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			904
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		904
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		904
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		904

**16.1.17.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.*Datatype:* "NamePrefix2Code" on page 1098

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

#### 16.1.17.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1122

#### 16.1.17.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1124

#### 16.1.17.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1124

#### 16.1.17.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1124

#### 16.1.17.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1123

#### 16.1.17.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose for which an email address may be used.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

#### 16.1.17.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Title of the function.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

#### 16.1.17.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Role of a person in an organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

#### 16.1.17.2.10 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1124

#### 16.1.17.2.11 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contact details in another form.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		904
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		904

##### 16.1.17.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1124

##### 16.1.17.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication value such as phone number or email address.

*Datatype:* "Max128Text" on page 1122

##### 16.1.17.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the contact.

*Datatype:* "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 1106

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.



CodeName	Name	Definition
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

## 16.1.18 Postal Address

### 16.1.18.1 NameAndAddress12

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		905

#### 16.1.18.1.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1126

### 16.1.18.2 PostalAddress24

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			906
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		907
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		907
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		907
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		907
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		907
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		908
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		908
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		908
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		908
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		908
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		908
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		908
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		908
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		909
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	909
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		909

#### 16.1.18.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

**AddressType <AdrTp>** contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		907

##### 16.1.18.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 16.1.18.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		753
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		753
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		753

#### 16.1.18.2.2 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1124

#### 16.1.18.2.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1124

#### 16.1.18.2.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1124

#### 16.1.18.2.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1123

**16.1.18.2.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the building or house.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

**16.1.18.2.7 Floor <Flr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Floor or storey within a building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1124

**16.1.18.2.8 PostBox <PstBx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1123

**16.1.18.2.9 Room <Room>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Building room number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1124

**16.1.18.2.10 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1123

**16.1.18.2.11 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

**16.1.18.2.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific location name within the town.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

**16.1.18.2.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123

**16.1.18.2.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1123**16.1.18.2.15 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1083**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**16.1.18.2.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>***Presence:* [0..7]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1124**16.1.19 Price****16.1.19.1 AmountPrice3***Definition:* Price expressed as an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	910

**16.1.19.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount price.*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### 16.1.19.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1034

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.19.2 PriceFormat62Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			910
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	911
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911

#### 16.1.19.2.1 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following **AmountPrice7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	911

#### 16.1.19.2.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType3Code" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.

#### 16.1.19.2.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.19.2.2 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1107

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.19.3 PriceFormat56Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			912
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		912
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		913
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		913
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			913
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	914
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		914
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			914
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	915
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	915
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		915

#### 16.1.19.3.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		912
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		913

##### 16.1.19.3.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1107

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.



CodeName	Name	Definition
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

**16.1.19.3.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121**16.1.19.3.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	935

**16.1.19.3.3 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.**AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>** contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	914
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		914

**16.1.19.3.3.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount price.*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

**16.1.19.3.3.2 PriceValue <PricVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.19.3.3.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

**16.1.19.3.4 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

**AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>** contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	915
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	915

**16.1.19.3.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount price.*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### 16.1.19.3.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.19.3.4.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The amount on which the price is based.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.19.3.5 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed in index points.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1120

#### 16.1.19.4 PriceFormat55Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			916
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		916
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		916
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		917

#### 16.1.19.4.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		916

##### 16.1.19.4.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1107

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

##### 16.1.19.4.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

##### 16.1.19.4.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountPrice5](#)" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	935

#### 16.1.19.4.3 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as an index points.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINDecimalNumber](#)" on page 1120

#### 16.1.19.5 PriceFormat53Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			917
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		918
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		918
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			919
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	919
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		920
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			920
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	920
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	921
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		921

##### 16.1.19.5.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		918

#### 16.1.19.5.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1107

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### 16.1.19.5.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 16.1.19.5.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	935

#### 16.1.19.5.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType9Code" on page 1107

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.19.5.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

**AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>** contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	919
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		920

##### 16.1.19.5.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

##### 16.1.19.5.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.19.5.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

#### 16.1.19.5.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

**AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>** contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	920
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	921

##### 16.1.19.5.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

##### 16.1.19.5.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"



*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.19.5.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The amount on which the price is based.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.19.5.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed in index points.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1120

#### 16.1.19.6 PriceFormat52Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			921
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		922

#### 16.1.19.6.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		922

#### 16.1.19.6.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1107

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### 16.1.19.6.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 16.1.19.6.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	935

#### 16.1.19.7 IndicativeOrMarketPrice11Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an indicative price or a market price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		923
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		923

#### 16.1.19.7.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

**IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat57Choice](#)" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			930
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		931
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		931
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931

#### 16.1.19.7.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat57Choice](#)" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			930
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		931
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		931
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931

#### 16.1.19.8 IndicativeOrMarketPrice9Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an indicative price or a market price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		924
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		924

**16.1.19.8.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.**IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat52Choice](#)" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			921
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		922

**16.1.19.8.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat52Choice](#)" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			921
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		922

**16.1.19.9 PriceFormat60Choice***Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			925
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		926
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		926
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			926
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		927
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		927
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			928
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	928
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		929

#### 16.1.19.9.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		926

##### 16.1.19.9.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1107

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

**16.1.19.9.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121**16.1.19.9.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	935

**16.1.19.9.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType8Code" on page 1107

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

**16.1.19.9.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

**AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>** contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		927
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		927

#### 16.1.19.9.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### 16.1.19.9.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.19.9.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

#### 16.1.19.9.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

**AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>** contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	928
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929

##### 16.1.19.9.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

##### 16.1.19.9.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036



**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.19.9.5.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The amount on which the price is based.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.19.9.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed in index points.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1120

**16.1.19.10 PriceFormat58Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		929
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930

**16.1.19.10.1 AmountPrice <AmtPric>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice4" on page 935 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936

**16.1.19.10.2 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1107

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.1.19.11 PriceFormat57Choice***Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			930
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		931
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		931
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931

**16.1.19.11.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		931

**16.1.19.11.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1107

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

**16.1.19.11.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121**16.1.19.11.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	935

**16.1.19.11.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcdfPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1107

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.1.19.12 PriceFormat59Choice***Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			931
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		932
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		932
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcdfPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		933

**16.1.19.12.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		932

#### 16.1.19.12.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1107

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### 16.1.19.12.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 16.1.19.12.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	935

#### 16.1.19.12.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1107

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.19.12.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as an index points.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1120

#### 16.1.19.13 PriceFormat44Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			933
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		934
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		934
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		934

#### 16.1.19.13.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		934

##### 16.1.19.13.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1107

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

**16.1.19.13.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121**16.1.19.13.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	910

**16.1.19.13.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1107

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.1.19.13.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as an index points.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1120**16.1.19.14 AmountPrice5***Definition:* Price expressed as an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	935

**16.1.19.14.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount price.*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

**16.1.19.14.2 PriceValue <PricVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.19.15 AmountPrice4***Definition:* Price expressed as an actual amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936

**16.1.19.15.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount price.*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType2Code" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

**16.1.19.15.2 PriceValue <PricVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.20 Quantity****16.1.20.1 Quantity40Choice***Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		936
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		936
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

**16.1.20.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify quantity of a financial instrument.*Datatype:* "Quantity1Code" on page 1109

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

**16.1.20.1.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Face amount and amortised value of security.

**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities4" on page 1007 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1007
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1007



**16.1.20.1.3 Quantity <Qty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

**16.1.20.2 SignedQuantityFormat9***Definition:* Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

**16.1.20.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.*Datatype:* "[ShortLong1Code](#)" on page 1116

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

**16.1.20.2.2 Quantity <Qty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of security.**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

### 16.1.20.3 SignedQuantityFormat8

*Definition:* Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			938
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			939
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		939
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		939
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		939
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		939

#### 16.1.20.3.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.

*Datatype:* "ShortLong1Code" on page 1116

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

#### 16.1.20.3.2 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.

**QuantityChoice <QtyChc>** contains one of the following **Quantity21Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			939
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		939
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		939
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		939
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		939

#### 16.1.20.3.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of security.

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

#### 16.1.20.3.2.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary quantity of security format.

**ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>** contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		939
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		939
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		939
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		939

#### 16.1.20.3.2.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINDecimalNumber](#)" on page 1120

#### 16.1.20.3.2.2.2 QuantityType <QtyTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

*Datatype:* "[Exact4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 1122

#### 16.1.20.3.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information related to issuer in free format.

*Datatype:* "[Max4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 1124

#### 16.1.20.3.2.2.4 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "[Max4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 1124

#### 16.1.20.4 Quantity22Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			940
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			940
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		941
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		941
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		941
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			941
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		942
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		942
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		942
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		942
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		942

##### 16.1.20.4.1 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.

**QuantityChoice <QtyChc>** contains one of the following **Quantity23Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			940
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		941
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		941
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		941

##### 16.1.20.4.1.1 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signed face amount and amortised value of security.

**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>** contains the following **OriginalAndCurrentQuantities7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		941
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		941

#### 16.1.20.4.1.1.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.

*Datatype:* "ShortLong1Code" on page 1116

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

#### 16.1.20.4.1.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1037

#### 16.1.20.4.1.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1037

#### 16.1.20.4.1.2 SignedQuantity <SgndQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signed quantity of security.

**SignedQuantity <SgndQty>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937

#### 16.1.20.4.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary quantity of security format.

**ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>** contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		942
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		942
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		942
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		942
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		942

#### 16.1.20.4.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.

*Datatype:* "ShortLong1Code" on page 1116

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

#### 16.1.20.4.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1120

#### 16.1.20.4.2.3 QuantityType <QtyTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1122

#### 16.1.20.4.2.4 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information related to issuer in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1124

#### 16.1.20.4.2.5 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1124

## 16.1.21 Rate

### 16.1.21.1 RateFormat3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943

#### 16.1.21.1.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 16.1.21.1.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateType5Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.21.2 NetDividendRateFormat42Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different formats to express a net dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			944
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	945
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			945
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			945
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		946
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	947
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	947
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		948

#### 16.1.21.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.21.2.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	945
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945



**16.1.21.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.21.2.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.21.2.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			945
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		946
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	947
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	947
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		948

**16.1.21.2.3.1 RateType <RateTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType83Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		946

#### 16.1.21.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "NetDividendRateType7Code" on page 1099

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

#### 16.1.21.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.21.2.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.21.2.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C50 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		948

##### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.21.2.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.21.2.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.21.3 RateAndAmountFormat54Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate or a deemed rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		949
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	949
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			949
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			949
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		950
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	950
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	951
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		951
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			951
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		953

**16.1.21.3.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121**16.1.21.3.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.21.3.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and an amount.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus54** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			949
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		950
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	950
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	951
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		951

**16.1.21.3.3.1 RateType <RateTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **DeemedRateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		950

#### 16.1.21.3.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

*Datatype:* "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1085

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

#### 16.1.21.3.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.21.3.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.21.3.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C50 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		951

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.21.3.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* ["RateStatus1Code" on page 1110](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.21.3.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification47" on page 753](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.21.3.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

**RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>** contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		953

#### 16.1.21.3.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **DeemedRateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952

##### 16.1.21.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

*Datatype:* "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1085

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

##### 16.1.21.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.



**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.21.3.4.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1121

#### 16.1.21.4 GrossDividendRateFormat40Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	953
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			954
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	954
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			954
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			955
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		956
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	956
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	957
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		957

#### 16.1.21.4.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.21.4.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	954
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954

**16.1.21.4.2.1 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.21.4.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.21.4.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus** <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus61** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			955
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		956
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	956
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	957
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		957

#### 16.1.21.4.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType** <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType82Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		956

##### 16.1.21.4.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "GrossDividendRateType7Code" on page 1091

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

#### 16.1.21.4.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.21.4.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.21.4.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* C50 "RateStatusGuideline"

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		957

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.21.4.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.21.4.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.21.5 RateFormat23Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		958
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	958

#### 16.1.21.5.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 16.1.21.5.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.21.6 NetDividendRateFormat41Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	959
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			959
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	960
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			960
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			960
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		961
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		961
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	962
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		963

#### 16.1.21.6.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.21.6.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	960
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960

**16.1.21.6.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.21.6.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.21.6.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			960
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		961
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		961
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	962
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		963

**16.1.21.6.3.1 RateType <RateTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.



**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType81Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		961
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		961

#### 16.1.21.6.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "NetDividendRateType6Code" on page 1098

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

#### 16.1.21.6.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.21.6.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.21.6.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C50 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		963

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.21.6.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.21.6.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.21.7 GrossDividendRateFormat39Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	963
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			964
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	964
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			964
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	966
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	966
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		967

#### 16.1.21.7.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.21.7.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	964
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964

**16.1.21.7.2.1 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.21.7.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.21.7.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus** <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	966
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	966
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		967

#### 16.1.21.7.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType** <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType80Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966

##### 16.1.21.7.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "GrossDividendRateType6Code" on page 1091

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

#### 16.1.21.7.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.21.7.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.21.7.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* C50 "RateStatusGuideline"

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		967

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.21.7.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.21.7.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.21.8 NetDividendRateFormat44Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	968
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			968
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	969
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		969
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			969
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			969
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	971
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	971
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

#### 16.1.21.8.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.21.8.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	969
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		969



**16.1.21.8.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.21.8.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.21.8.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			969
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	971
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	971
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972

**16.1.21.8.3.1 RateType <RateTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType83Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970

#### 16.1.21.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "NetDividendRateType7Code" on page 1099

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

#### 16.1.21.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.21.8.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.21.8.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C50 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972

##### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.21.8.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.21.8.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.21.8.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.21.9 GrossDividendRateFormat42Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	973
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			973
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	974
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			974
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			974
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		976
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	976
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	976
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		977
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpocfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

#### 16.1.21.9.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.21.9.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	974
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974

**16.1.21.9.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.21.9.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.21.9.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus61** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			974
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		976
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	976
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	976
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		977

**16.1.21.9.3.1 RateType <RateTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType82Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		976

#### 16.1.21.9.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "GrossDividendRateType7Code" on page 1091

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LT CG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

**16.1.21.9.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

**16.1.21.9.3.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1036**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.21.9.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C50 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		977

**Constraints**

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**16.1.21.9.3.3.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.



*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.21.9.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.21.9.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateType13Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

#### 16.1.21.10 RateAndAmountFormat53Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate or a deemed rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		978
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	978
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			979
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			979
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		980
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	980
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	980
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		981
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			981
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			982
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		983

#### 16.1.21.10.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 16.1.21.10.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.21.10.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.21.10.4 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and an amount.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus54** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			979
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		980
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	980
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	980
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		981

##### 16.1.21.10.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **DeemedRateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		980

##### 16.1.21.10.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

*Datatype:* "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1085

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

#### 16.1.21.10.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.21.10.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.21.10.4.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C50 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		981

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.21.10.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.21.10.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.21.10.5 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

**RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>** contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			982
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		983

#### 16.1.21.10.5.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **DeemedRateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982

##### 16.1.21.10.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

*Datatype:* "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1085

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

##### 16.1.21.10.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.21.10.5.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1121

#### 16.1.21.11 SolicitationFeeRateFormat9Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		983
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			983
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	983
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		984
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	984

##### 16.1.21.11.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1121

##### 16.1.21.11.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

**AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	983
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		984

##### 16.1.21.11.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### **16.1.21.11.2.2 Quantity <Qty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1120

#### **16.1.21.11.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### **16.1.21.12 RatioFormat22Choice**

*Definition:* Choice of format to expressed a ratio.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		985
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			985
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	985
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	986
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			986
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	986
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		987
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			987
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	987
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		987

#### 16.1.21.12.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

**QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 1008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		1008
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		1008

#### 16.1.21.12.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

**AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>** contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	985
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	986

##### 16.1.21.12.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.21.12.2.2 Amount2 <Amt2>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.21.12.3 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

**AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	986
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		987

**16.1.21.12.3.1 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.21.12.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1120

#### 16.1.21.12.4 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.

**QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	987
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		987

#### 16.1.21.12.4.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.21.12.4.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1120

#### 16.1.21.13 RatioFormat21Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to expressed a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			988
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988

#### 16.1.21.13.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

**QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 1008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		1008
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		1008

#### 16.1.21.13.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

**AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>** contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988

##### 16.1.21.13.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1036

##### Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

##### 16.1.21.13.2.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.1.21.14 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat9Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or a rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		989
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	989
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			990
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			990
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		991
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	991
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	991
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		992

#### 16.1.21.14.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 16.1.21.14.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.21.14.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			990
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		991
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	991
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C50	991
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		992

**16.1.21.14.3.1 RateType <RateTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		991

**16.1.21.14.3.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of rate.

*Datatype:* "RateType7Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

**16.1.21.14.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

**16.1.21.14.3.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1036**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.21.14.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C50 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		992

**Constraints**

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**16.1.21.14.3.3.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.21.14.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.21.15 RateAndAmountFormat45Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		992
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	992
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			993
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			993
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994

##### 16.1.21.15.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

##### 16.1.21.15.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036



**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.21.15.3 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

**RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>** contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			993
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994

**16.1.21.15.3.1 RateType <RateTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType46Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994

**16.1.21.15.3.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

*Datatype:* "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 1117

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

**16.1.21.15.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

**16.1.21.15.3.2 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1121**16.1.21.16 RateAndAmountFormat48Choice***Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

**16.1.21.16.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1036**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.21.16.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.*Datatype:* "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.21.17 RateFormat21Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		995
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	995
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		995

#### 16.1.21.17.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 16.1.21.17.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.21.17.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.21.18 RateAndAmountFormat43Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between rate and amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	996

**16.1.21.18.1 Rate <Rate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

**16.1.21.18.2 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.21.19 RateAndAmountFormat46Choice**

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate, an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		996
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	997

**16.1.21.19.1 Rate <Rate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

**16.1.21.19.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.21.19.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1036

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.1.21.20 RateAndAmountFormat38Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate, an amount, index points or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		997
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	997
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		998

#### 16.1.21.20.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 16.1.21.20.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.21.20.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1034

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.21.20.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed in index points.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1120

#### 16.1.21.21 RateAndAmountFormat37Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate, an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		998
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		998
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	998

##### 16.1.21.21.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

##### 16.1.21.21.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

##### 16.1.21.21.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1034

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.1.21.22 RateFormat7Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		999
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999

#### 16.1.21.22.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1121

#### 16.1.21.22.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateType10Code" on page 1110

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

## 16.1.22 Safekeeping Place

### 16.1.22.1 SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText9

*Definition:* Identification of the place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1000

#### 16.1.22.1.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.

*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace2Code" on page 1115

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

#### 16.1.22.1.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1127

#### 16.1.22.2 SafekeepingPlaceFormat34Choice

*Definition:* Choice of formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1000
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1000
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1001
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			1002
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1002
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1002

##### 16.1.22.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText9" on page 999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1000

##### 16.1.22.2.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1083

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 16.1.22.2.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

**TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>** contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1001

#### 16.1.22.2.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.

*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 1115

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

#### 16.1.22.2.3.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1118

**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**16.1.22.2.4 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following **GenericIdentification89** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1002
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1002

**16.1.22.2.4.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

**16.1.22.2.4.2 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax30Text](#)" on page 1127

**16.1.22.3 SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice**

*Definition:* Choice of formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1003
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1003
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1003
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1004
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1004
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1004

#### 16.1.22.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText9](#)" on page 999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1000

#### 16.1.22.3.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1083

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 16.1.22.3.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

**TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>** contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1004
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1004

**16.1.22.3.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 1115

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

**16.1.22.3.3.2 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping.*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1118**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**16.1.22.3.4 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification85" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		752
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		752

**16.1.22.4 SafekeepingPlaceFormat39Choice***Definition:* Choice between formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1005
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1005
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1005
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1006
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1006

#### 16.1.22.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText15](#)" on page 1006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1007

#### 16.1.22.4.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1083

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 16.1.22.4.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

**TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>** contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1006

**16.1.22.4.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 1115

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

**16.1.22.4.3.2 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping.*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1118**Constraints**

- AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**16.1.22.4.4 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification85" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		752
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		752

**16.1.22.5 SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText15***Definition:* Identification of the place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1007

#### 16.1.22.5.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.

*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace3Code" on page 1115

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

#### 16.1.22.5.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1127

### 16.1.23 Securities Quantity

#### 16.1.23.1 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities4

*Definition:* Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1007
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1007

##### 16.1.23.1.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1037

##### 16.1.23.1.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1037

### 16.1.23.2 QuantityToQuantityRatio2

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		1008
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		1008

#### 16.1.23.2.1 Quantity1 <Qty1>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of quantities.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1120

#### 16.1.23.2.2 Quantity2 <Qty2>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of quantities.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1120

### 16.1.23.3 Quantity10Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1008
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1008

#### 16.1.23.3.1 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		743
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		743
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		743

#### 16.1.23.3.2 OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.



**OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities4" on page 1007 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1007
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1007

## 16.1.24 Status

### 16.1.24.1 NoSpecifiedReason1

*Definition:* No specified reason available for the status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009

#### 16.1.24.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1101

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

### 16.1.24.2 RejectedStatus39Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason and no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1010
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1010
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1012
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1012

#### 16.1.24.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1101

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.24.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the rejected status.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectedStatusReason37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1010
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1012
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1012

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.24.2.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **RejectedReason39Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1012

#### 16.1.24.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

*Datatype:* "RejectionReason57Code" on page 1113

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.

#### 16.1.24.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.24.2.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINMax210Text](#)" on page 1125

### 16.1.24.3 PendingStatus65Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	1013
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1013
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1014
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1014
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1015

#### 16.1.24.3.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1101

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.24.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the pending status.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **PendingStatusReason23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1013
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1014
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1014
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1015

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.24.3.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **PendingReason61Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1014
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1014

#### 16.1.24.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

*Datatype:* "PendingReason20Code" on page 1106

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
SNAV	SystemNotAvailable	System is not available. Instruction is sent outside of business hours.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.

#### 16.1.24.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.24.3.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1127

#### 16.1.24.4 RejectedStatus40Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason and no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1015
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1015
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1016
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1018
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1018

##### 16.1.24.4.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1101

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

##### 16.1.24.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the rejected status.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectedStatusReason38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1016
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1018
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1018

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.24.4.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **RejectedReason40Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1018

#### 16.1.24.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

*Datatype:* "RejectionReason56Code" on page 1111

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.



CodeName	Name	Definition
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
ISOL	InvalidSolicitationDealerFeeUse	Invalid use of solicitation dealer fee indicator.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.

#### 16.1.24.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.24.4.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1127

#### 16.1.24.5 PendingStatus59Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action event processing pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1019
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1	1019
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1019
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1020
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1020

#### 16.1.24.5.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1101

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.24.5.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the pending status.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **PendingStatusReason19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1019
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1020
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1020

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.24.5.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **PendingReason55Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1020

#### 16.1.24.5.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

*Datatype:* "PendingReason19Code" on page 1105

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Tax reclaim has been sent to the tax authorities.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.

#### 16.1.24.5.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.24.5.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax210Text" on page 1127

#### 16.1.24.6 PendingCancellationStatus9Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction cancellation pending cancellation status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C5	1021
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1021
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1022
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1022

#### 16.1.24.6.1 NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcdfRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1101

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.24.6.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the pending cancellation status.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline", C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **PendingCancellationStatusReason9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1021
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1022
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1022

#### Constraints

- **AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline**

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.24.6.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **PendingCancellationReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1022

#### 16.1.24.6.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

*Datatype:* "PendingCancellationReason5Code" on page 1105

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 16.1.24.6.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.24.6.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINMax210Text" on page 1125

#### 16.1.24.7 ProprietaryReason5

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1023
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1023

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**16.1.24.7.1 Reason <Rsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

**16.1.24.7.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1127

**16.1.24.8 PendingCancellationStatus8Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction cancellation pending cancellation status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C6	1024
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1024
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1025
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1025

**16.1.24.8.1 NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcfdRsn>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1101

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.24.8.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the pending cancellation status.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline", C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **PendingCancellationStatusReason8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1024
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1025
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1025

#### Constraints

- **AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline**

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.24.8.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **PendingCancellationReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1025

#### 16.1.24.8.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

*Datatype:* "PendingCancellationReason5Code" on page 1105



CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 16.1.24.8.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.24.8.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1127

#### 16.1.24.9 RejectedStatus20Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1026
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1026
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1027
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1027

#### 16.1.24.9.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1101

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.24.9.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the rejected status.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectedStatusReason19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1026
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1027
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1027

#### Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.24.9.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **RejectedReason18Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1027

#### 16.1.24.9.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

*Datatype:* "RejectionReason45Code" on page 1111

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction received after the account servicers specified deadline.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ULNK	InvalidReference	Instruction contains an invalid message reference, reference is unknown.
OTHR	Other	Other reason.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	The instruction is irrevocable.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.

#### 16.1.24.9.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.24.9.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1127

#### 16.1.24.10 CancelledStatus14Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1028
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1028
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1029
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1029

**16.1.24.10.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason not specified.*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1101

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

**16.1.24.10.2 Reason <Rsn>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Reason for the cancelled status.*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **CancelledStatusReason13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1028
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1029
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1029

**Constraints**

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**16.1.24.10.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **CancelledReason10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1029

**16.1.24.10.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.*Datatype:* "CancelledStatusReason5Code" on page 1044

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 16.1.24.10.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.24.10.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1127

#### 16.1.24.11 ProprietaryStatusAndReason7

*Definition:* Provides the proprietary status and reason of an instruction or an instruction cancellation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1029
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1029

#### 16.1.24.11.1 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status related to an instruction.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.24.11.2 ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a proprietary status.

*Impacted by:* C2 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason5" on page 1022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1023
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1023

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### 16.1.24.12 AcceptedStatus9Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing accepted status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1030
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1031
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1031
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1032

#### 16.1.24.12.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1101

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.24.12.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the accepted status.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **AcceptedStatusReason10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1031
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1031
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1032

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.24.12.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been accepted.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **AcceptedReason11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1031

#### 16.1.24.12.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "AcknowledgementReason7Code" on page 1037

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 16.1.24.12.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of additional information about the processed instruction.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.24.12.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1127

#### 16.1.24.13 CancelledStatus15Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1032
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1033
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1033
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1034

#### 16.1.24.13.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1101

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.24.13.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancelled status.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)



**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **CancelledStatusReason14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1033
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1033
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1034

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.24.13.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **CancelledReason11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1033

#### 16.1.24.13.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

*Datatype:* "CancelledStatusReason6Code" on page 1044

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 16.1.24.13.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		754
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		754
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		754

#### 16.1.24.13.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1127

## 16.1.25 System Identification

### 16.1.25.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

*Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1034
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1034

#### 16.1.25.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code](#)" on page 1088

#### 16.1.25.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1123

## 16.2 Message Datatypes

### 16.2.1 Amount

#### 16.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1037

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.2.1.2 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1037

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 16.2.1.3 RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1037

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	13

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.2.1.4 RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1037

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	5

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**16.2.1.5 RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount**

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

*Type:* Amount

**Format**

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	5

**16.2.2 CodeSet****16.2.2.1 AcknowledgementReason7Code**

*Definition:* Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

**16.2.2.2 ActiveCurrencyCode**

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.2.2.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode**

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.2.2.4 AdditionalBusinessProcess5Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		company or a group of companies, and their capital.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

### 16.2.2.5 AdditionalBusinessProcess6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with

CodeName	Name	Definition
		an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

### 16.2.2.6 AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.



CodeName	Name	Definition
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

#### 16.2.2.7 AdditionalBusinessProcess8Code

*Definition:* Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as an automatic market claim.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

**16.2.2.8 AddressType2Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of address.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

**16.2.2.9 AmountPriceType1Code***Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

**16.2.2.10 AmountPriceType2Code***Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

**16.2.2.11 AmountPriceType3Code***Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.

**16.2.2.12 BeneficiaryCertificationType4Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of certification required.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.

**16.2.2.13 BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of certification required.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

#### 16.2.2.14 BidRangeType1Code

*Definition:* Types of acceptable bid range values.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIVI	Divisible	All values (including minimum and maximum prices) are divisible by the bid interval.
INCR	Incremental	No values within the bid range are divisible by the bid interval including the minimum and maximum prices. Each value between the minimum and maximum prices is incremented by the bid interval.
MULT	InMultiple	Minimum and maximum prices are not divisible by the bid interval. All successive values between the minimum and maximum prices are in multiples of the bid interval.

#### 16.2.2.15 BusinessMessagePriorityCode

*Definition:* Specifies the priority levels for the BusinessMessage.

The different priorities are typically user / service / implementation dependent. The semantics of the different values for a Message (Set) need to be defined by the relevant user community (SEG.).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

#### 16.2.2.16 CancelledStatusReason5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 16.2.2.17 CancelledStatusReason6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

### 16.2.2.18 CertificationFormatType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

### 16.2.2.19 ConsentType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of consent announced.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

### 16.2.2.20 CopyDuplicate1Code

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

**16.2.2.21 CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

**16.2.2.22 CorporateActionChangeType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of changes.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, for example, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

**16.2.2.23 CorporateActionChangeType2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of changes.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

#### 16.2.2.24 CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of event processing.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

#### 16.2.2.25 CorporateActionEventStage3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the stage of the CA event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

#### 16.2.2.26 CorporateActionEventStage4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the stage of the CA lottery event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

#### 16.2.2.27 CorporateActionEventType30Code

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action event type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually



CodeName	Name	Definition
		comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend

CodeName	Name	Definition
		rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

### 16.2.2.28 CorporateActionEventType31Code

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.



CodeName	Name	Definition
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

### 16.2.2.29 CorporateActionEventType32Code

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action event type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often

CodeName	Name	Definition
		reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial

CodeName	Name	Definition
		obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with



CodeName	Name	Definition
		different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which

CodeName	Name	Definition
		usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

### 16.2.2.30 CorporateActionEventType34Code

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action event type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRI0	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.



CodeName	Name	Definition
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.

#### 16.2.2.31 CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code

*Definition:* Automatic Reinvestment of Cash distributed by accumulating funds.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

#### 16.2.2.32 CorporateActionInformationType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of information event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

**16.2.2.33 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

**16.2.2.34 CorporateActionNarrative1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the narrative type of a corporate action.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDRefusalOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/ mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

**16.2.2.35 CorporateActionNotificationType1Code**

*Definition:* Type of notification advice.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

### 16.2.2.36 CorporateActionOption11Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

### 16.2.2.37 CorporateActionOption12Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

### 16.2.2.38 CorporateActionOption15Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

### 16.2.2.39 CorporateActionOption16Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global

CodeName	Name	Definition
		certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

#### 16.2.2.40 CorporateActionOption17Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	<p>Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.</p> <p>If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.</p>



CodeName	Name	Definition
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

#### 16.2.2.41 CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code

*Definition:* Type of movement preliminary advice.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

#### 16.2.2.42 CorporateActionReversalReason1Code

*Definition:* The reason why a reversal of payment is taking place in corporate action processing.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
IREC	IncorrectRecordDate	Record date is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.

**16.2.2.43 CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code**

*Definition:* Type of statement reporting on account holdings for corporate action events for example. reporting on multiple accounts or multiple events.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

**16.2.2.44 CorporateActionStatementType2Code**

*Definition:* Indicates whether the statement contains missing instructions only or all instructions.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.
BALO	BalanceOnlyNotification	Balance information with no instruction details provided.
BALI	BalanceInformation	Balance information with instruction details.

**16.2.2.45 CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

**16.2.2.46 CountryCode**

*Definition:* Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**16.2.2.47 CreditDebitCode**

*Definition:* Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**16.2.2.48 DateType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies when date is unknown.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.2.2.49 DateType7Code**

*Definition:* Type of date.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

**16.2.2.50 DateType8Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dates.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

**16.2.2.51 DateType9Code**

*Definition:* Date is specified as a fixed code value.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PWAL	BlockingTillEndOfElectionPeriod	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the end of the election period of the option.
MKDT	BlockingTillMarketDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the market deadline of the option.
MEET	BlockingTillMeetingDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the meeting date.
PAYD	BlockingTillPaymentDate	Unblocking will occur on payment date of the option.
RDTE	BlockingTillRecordDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the record date of the event.
RDDT	BlockingTillResponseDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the account servicer deadline for the option.
NARR	NarrativeUnblockingDate	Refer to additional information element for the date until when the securities are blocked.
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.2.2.52 DeemedRateType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of a deemed rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

#### 16.2.2.53 DeliveryReceiptType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

**16.2.2.54 DistributionType3Code**

*Definition:* Specifies whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

**16.2.2.55 DividendRateType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dividend rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

**16.2.2.56 ElectionMovementType2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a Corporate Action option.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, that is, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

**16.2.2.57 EUCapitalGain2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

#### 16.2.2.58 EventCompletenessStatus1Code

*Definition:* Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

#### 16.2.2.59 EventConfirmationStatus1Code

*Definition:* Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

#### 16.2.2.60 EventFrequency4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the regularity of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

#### 16.2.2.61 EventSequenceType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is an interim or a final event in a series of successive events.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final event in a series of successive events.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTE	Interim	Interim event in a series of successive events.

#### 16.2.2.62 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

#### 16.2.2.63 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 16.2.2.64 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 16.2.2.65 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.



The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 16.2.2.66 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 16.2.2.67 FractionDispositionType10Code

*Definition:* Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

### 16.2.2.68 FractionDispositionType11Code

*Definition:* Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

### 16.2.2.69 FractionDispositionType8Code

*Definition:* Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

### 16.2.2.70 FractionDispositionType9Code

*Definition:* Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

### 16.2.2.71 GrossDividendRateType6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dividend rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

### 16.2.2.72 GrossDividendRateType7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dividend rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

### 16.2.2.73 InterestComputationMethod2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is

CodeName	Name	Definition
		higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

#### 16.2.2.74 IntermediateSecurityDistributionType4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of intermediate security distribution.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision.  Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

### 16.2.2.75 IntermediateSecurityDistributionType5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of intermediate security distribution.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.



CodeName	Name	Definition
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision.  Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

#### 16.2.2.76 ISO2ALanguageCode

*Definition:* Identification of the language name according to the ISO 639-1 codes. The type is validated by the list of values coded with two alphabetic characters, defined in the standard.

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

pattern [a-z]{2,2}

#### 16.2.2.77 IssuerTaxability2Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the corporate action proceeds are taxable at issuer level.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

**16.2.2.78 LotteryType1Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

**16.2.2.79 MarketType2Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of market in which transactions take place, for example, primary.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

**16.2.2.80 NamePrefix2Code***Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

**16.2.2.81 NetDividendRateType6Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of dividend rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

### 16.2.2.82 NetDividendRateType7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dividend rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

### 16.2.2.83 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are newly issued or not, defeased or non-defeased.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

**16.2.2.84 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are defeased or non-defeased.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

**16.2.2.85 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

**16.2.2.86 NoReasonCode**

*Definition:* Specifies that there is no reason available.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

**16.2.2.87 OfferType3Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.

### 16.2.2.88 OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the option availability.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

### 16.2.2.89 OptionFeatures11Code

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.
SHAR	ShareholderNumber	Indicates usage of a reference number to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

### 16.2.2.90 OptionFeatures12Code

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.

### 16.2.2.91 OptionFeatures6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the feature of an option.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

#### 16.2.2.92 OptionNumber1Code

*Definition:* Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

#### 16.2.2.93 OptionStyle2Code

*Definition:* Defines how an option can be exercised.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

#### 16.2.2.94 Payment1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.



CodeName	Name	Definition
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

### 16.2.2.95 Payment2Code

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

### 16.2.2.96 PendingCancellationReason5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the cancellation request has a pending status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

### 16.2.2.97 PendingReason19Code

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Tax reclaim has been sent to the tax authorities.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.

**16.2.2.98 PendingReason20Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
SNAV	SystemNotAvailable	System is not available. Instruction is sent outside of business hours.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.

**16.2.2.99 PreferredContactMethod1Code**

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

### 16.2.2.100 PriceRateType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of price rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

### 16.2.2.101 PriceValueType10Code

*Definition:* Specifies the value of a price.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.2.2.102 PriceValueType8Code

*Definition:* Specifies a type of price value.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

### 16.2.2.103 PriceValueType9Code

*Definition:* Specifies a type of price value.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.2.2.104 ProcessingPosition3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the processing position.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

#### 16.2.2.105 ProtectInstructionStatus3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the protect transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.
COVR	FullyCovered	Protect instruction has been fully covered.
EXPI	Expired	Protect instruction has expired.

#### 16.2.2.106 ProtectInstructionStatus4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the protect transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.

**16.2.2.107 ProtectTransactionType2Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of protect instruction.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

**16.2.2.108 ProtectTransactionType3Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of protect instruction.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

**16.2.2.109 Quantity1Code***Definition:* Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

**16.2.2.110 Quantity4Code***Definition:* Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

**16.2.2.111 Quantity5Code***Definition:* Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.2.2.112 RateStatus1Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.2.2.113 RateType10Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.2.2.114 RateType13Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

**16.2.2.115 RateType5Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.2.2.116 RateType7Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

**16.2.2.117 RateValueType7Code***Definition:* Specifies the value of a rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.2.2.118 RejectionReason45Code

*Definition:* Specify the reason why the instruction cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction received after the account servicers specified deadline.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Instruction contains an invalid message reference, reference is unknown.
OTHR	Other	Other reason.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	The instruction is irrevocable.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.

### 16.2.2.119 RejectionReason56Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
ISOL	InvalidSolicitationDealerFeeUse	Invalid use of solicitation dealer fee indicator.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.



CodeName	Name	Definition
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.

### 16.2.2.120 RejectionReason57Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.

### 16.2.2.121 RenounceableStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the renounceable status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

### 16.2.2.122 SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the account identification via a code.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.).

### 16.2.2.123 SafekeepingPlace1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

### 16.2.2.124 SafekeepingPlace2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

### 16.2.2.125 SafekeepingPlace3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

### 16.2.2.126 ShortLong1Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the securities position is short or long, that is, whether the balance is a negative or positive balance.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

### 16.2.2.127 StatementUpdateType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a statement update, for example, it is a complete statement.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

### 16.2.2.128 TypeOfIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of alternate identification which can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

### 16.2.2.129 UnicodeChartsCode

*Definition:* codelist containing the names of the UNICODE code block name as specified on <http://unicode.org/Public/UNIDATA/Blocks.txt>.

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Constraints

- ValidationByTable

### 16.2.2.130 WithholdingTaxRateType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of withholding tax rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

## 16.2.3 Date

### 16.2.3.1 ISODate

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

*Type:* Date

## 16.2.4 DateTime

### 16.2.4.1 ISODateTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* DateTime

## 16.2.5 IdentifierSet

### 16.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 16.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; BICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 16.2.5.3 CFIOct2015Identifier

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* ANNA; CFIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}

**16.2.5.4 IBAN2007Identifier**

*Definition:* An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616: 2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**16.2.5.5 ISINOct2015Identifier**

*Definition:* International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* ANNA; ISINIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

**16.2.5.6 LEIIdentifier**

*Definition:* Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

**16.2.5.7 MICIdentifier**

*Definition:* Market Identifier Code. The identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 'Codes for exchanges and market identifications'.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; MICIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}

## 16.2.6 Indicator

### 16.2.6.1 YesNoIndicator

*Definition:* Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Yes

*Meaning When False:* No

## 16.2.7 Quantity

### 16.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

*Type:* Quantity

**Format**

totalDigits 18

fractionDigits 17

### 16.2.7.2 Max3Number

*Definition:* Number (max 999) of objects represented as an integer.

*Type:* Quantity

**Format**

totalDigits 3

fractionDigits 0

**Constraints**

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

### 16.2.7.3 RestrictedFINDecimalNumber

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example, 0.75 or 45.6.

*Type:* Quantity

**Format**

totalDigits 14



fractionDigits	14
----------------	----

## 16.2.8 Rate

### 16.2.8.1 BaseOne14Rate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70% with 13 fractional digits maximum and 14 total digits.

*Type:* Rate

#### Format

totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	13
baseValue	1.0

### 16.2.8.2 BaseOneRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

*Type:* Rate

#### Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

### 16.2.8.3 PercentageRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

*Type:* Rate

#### Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

## 16.2.9 Text

### 16.2.9.1 Exact3NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{3}
---------	----------

**16.2.9.2 Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies an upper case alphanumeric string with a length of three characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{3}
---------	-------------

**16.2.9.3 Exact4AlphaNumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

**16.2.9.4 ISO20022MessageIdentificationText**

*Definition:* ISO 20022 Message identifier of an MX message.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[a-z]{4}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{2}
---------	--

**16.2.9.5 Max128Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	128

**16.2.9.6 Max140Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	140

### 16.2.9.7 Max16Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	16

### 16.2.9.8 Max2048Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

### 16.2.9.9 Max350Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	350

### 16.2.9.10 Max35Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

### 16.2.9.11 Max3NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}
---------	------------

### 16.2.9.12 Max4AlphaNumericText

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

### 16.2.9.13 Max4Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 16.2.9.14 Max5NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

### 16.2.9.15 Max70Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

### 16.2.9.16 PhoneNumber

*Definition:* The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+", and "-" (up to 30 characters).

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}
---------	------------------------------

**16.2.9.17 RestrictedFINExact2Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with an exact length of 2 characters that must has a pattern XX|TS.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

length	2
pattern	XX TS

**16.2.9.18 RestrictedFINMax15Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 15 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	15

**16.2.9.19 RestrictedFINMax210Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	210

**16.2.9.20 RestrictedFINMax30Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 30 characters. It has a pattern `(([^/]+/)+([^\r\n]*))` that disables the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "//" within the line.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	30
pattern	<code>(([^/]+/)+([^\r\n]*))</code>

**16.2.9.21 RestrictedFINMax35Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters. It has a pattern `(([/]+/)+([/]+))` that disables the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35
pattern	<code>(([/]+/)+([/]+))</code>

**16.2.9.22 RestrictedFINX2Max34Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + .

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	34
pattern	<code>[0-9a-zA-Z/\-?\:()\.,'\+]{1,34}</code>

**16.2.9.23 RestrictedFINXMax140Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + .

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	140
pattern	<code>[0-9a-zA-Z/\-?\:()\.,'\n\r]{1,140}</code>

**16.2.9.24 RestrictedFINXMax16Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	16

pattern	<code>(([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ])?)*))</code>
---------	--

### 16.2.9.25 RestrictedFINXMax210Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + .

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	210
pattern	<code>[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]{1,210}</code>

### 16.2.9.26 RestrictedFINXMax256Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + .

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256
pattern	<code>[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]{1,256}</code>

### 16.2.9.27 RestrictedFINXMax25Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 24 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	25
pattern	<code>(([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ])?)*))</code>

### 16.2.9.28 RestrictedFINXMax30Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 30 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	30
pattern	<code>(([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ])?))*)</code>

**16.2.9.29 RestrictedFINXMax31Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 31 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + .

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	31
pattern	<code>[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]{1,31}</code>

**16.2.9.30 RestrictedFINXMax34Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	34
pattern	<code>(([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ])?))*)</code>

**16.2.9.31 RestrictedFINXMax350Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + .

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	350
pattern	<code>[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]{1,350}</code>

**16.2.9.32 RestrictedFINXMax35Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + .



*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\.\?:(\)\.,'+! "% & * < > ; @ # ]{1,35}

### 16.2.9.33 RestrictedFINZMax2048Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters limited to character set Z that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' += ! " % & \* < > ; @ # .

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	2048
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z!"%&\*;<> \.,\(\)\n\r/= \+:\?@#\{-_]{1,2048}

### 16.2.9.34 RestrictedFINZMax8000Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 8000 characters limited to character set Z, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' += ! " % & \* < > ; @ # .

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	8000
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z!"%&\*;<> \.,\(\)\n\r/= \+:\?@#\{-_]{1,8000}

## 16.2.10 Time

### 16.2.10.1 ISOTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* Time